

# webMethods Optimize User's Guide

Version 9.12

October 2016

# **WEBMETHODS**

This document applies to webMethods Optimize Version 9.12 and to all subsequent releases.

Specifications contained herein are subject to change and these changes will be reported in subsequent release notes or new editions.

Copyright © 2003-2016 Software AG, Darmstadt, Germany and/or Software AG USA Inc., Reston, VA, USA, and/or its subsidiaries and/or its affiliates and/or their licensors.

The name Software AG and all Software AG product names are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Software AG and/or Software AG USA Inc. and/or its subsidiaries and/or its affiliates and/or their licensors. Other company and product names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Detailed information on trademarks and patents owned by Software AG and/or its subsidiaries is located at <a href="http://softwareag.com/licenses">http://softwareag.com/licenses</a>.

Use of this software is subject to adherence to Software AG's licensing conditions and terms. These terms are part of the product documentation, located at <a href="http://softwareag.com/licenses">http://softwareag.com/licenses</a> and/or in the root installation directory of the licensed product(s).

This software may include portions of third-party products. For third-party copyright notices, license terms, additional rights or restrictions, please refer to "License Texts, Copyright Notices and Disclaimers of Third Party Products". For certain specific third-party license restrictions, please refer to section E of the Legal Notices available under "License Terms and Conditions for Use of Software AG Products / Copyright and Trademark Notices of Software AG Products". These documents are part of the product documentation, located at <a href="http://softwareag.com/licenses">http://softwareag.com/licenses</a> and/or in the root installation directory of the licensed products).

# **Table of Contents**

| About This Guide   | 9  |
|--|----|
| Document Conventions   | 9  |
| Online Information   | 10 |
| Concepts   | 11 |
| webMethods Business Activity Monitoring (BAM) Components     | 12 |
| Implementation   | 13 |
| Data Collection  | 14 |
| Data Communication   | 15 |
| Data Processing and Analysis                                 | 15 |
| Data Presentation  | 15 |
| Database Components  | 16 |
| Data Collection  | 16 |
| Infrastructure Data Collector                                | 17 |
| Web Service Data Collector                                   | 19 |
| Key Performance Indicators (KPI)                             | 20 |
| KPI Instances and KPIs                                       | 21 |
| Business Processes   | 22 |
| Rules  | 23 |
| KPI Rules  | 23 |
| Event and Threshold Rules                                    | 23 |
| Optimize Home Page   | 24 |
| Users  | 24 |
| Administrators   | 24 |
| Business Analysts  | 25 |
| Users, Groups, and Roles                                     | 25 |
| Monitoring System Component and Business Process Performance |    |
| Overview   |    |
| Viewing System Component and Business Process Problems       |    |
| Viewing Problem Event Details                                |    |
| Contributing Events  |    |
| Similar Problems   | 33 |
| KPI Instance Summary Graph for Problem Events                | 34 |
| Using the Analytics Overview Page                            |    |
| Searching for Components on the Analytics Overview Page      |    |
| Process Intrinsic Data Metrics                               |    |
| Finding Components that are Out of Compliance                | 41 |
| Using Admin Mode to Delete KPI Instances                     | 43 |
| Viewing the Overall Status of Process Instances              | 44 |
| Searching for Process Instances                              | 47 |

|     | About Resubmitting Process Instances and Process Steps                         | 48         |
|-----|--|------------|
|     | Requirements for Submitting Process Instances                                  | 48         |
|     | Enabling and Disabling a Step for Resubmission                                 | 49         |
|     | Resubmittal Behavior in the Run Time   | 50         |
|     | Resubmitting Processes from a Step and Optionally Editing Pipeline Information | 50         |
|     | Example Resubmittal Use Cases  | . 51       |
|     | Unhandled Exception  | 51         |
|     | Handled Exceptions   | . 52       |
|     | Steps Enabled for Resubmission   | 52         |
|     | Resubmitting Completed Processes   | 52         |
|     | Obtaining EDA Event Information about Process Stages                           | 53         |
|     | Dynamically Generated Custom Columns   | . 55       |
|     | Viewing Details for a Process Instance   | 56         |
|     | Viewing Process Instance Details   | 56         |
|     | Process Instance Step Details  | 67         |
|     | About Subprocess Detailed Information  | 72         |
|     | Viewing Steps Within a Subprocess  | 72         |
|     | About Subprocess and Call Activity Duration Time                               | . 73       |
|     | Viewing a Call Activity Step   | 74         |
|     | Viewing Process Metrics  | . 74       |
|     | Viewing Metrics for a Process  | 75         |
| Im. | proving the Long Term Defermance of a Process                                  | 77         |
|     |  |            |
|     | What is Six Sigma?   | . 70<br>78 |
|     | Understanding the Six Sigma Summary Page                                       | 70<br>79   |
|     | Filter Tah   | 73         |
|     | Business Process Sigma Tab   | 79         |
|     | Two-Week Business Process Sigma Tab  | 80         |
|     | Viewing Six Sigma Information about a Process                                  | 82         |
|     |  |            |
| Vie | wing Information About Rules   | 85         |
|     | Viewing the Rule List  | 86         |
|     | Viewing Rule Instances   | 88         |
|     | Viewing Details for Rules and Rule Violations                                  | 89         |
|     | Viewing a History of Rule Violations   | 93         |
|     | Viewing Rule Audit Information   | 94         |
| ۲α  | fining Rules   | 97         |
|     |  |            |
|     | Preset Rules   | 90<br>98   |
|     | Types of Rules   | 90<br>98   |
|     | Types of Rule Expressions  | . 90<br>QQ |
|     | Simple Rule Expressions  | . 55<br>QQ |
|     | Date-Time Rule Expressions   | 100        |
|     | Compound Rule Expressions  | 100        |
|     |  | 100        |

| Custom Rule Filters                                    |       |
|--|-------|
| Creating a Rule  | 100   |
| Setting Rule Attributes                                |       |
| Creating an Instant Rule                               |       |
| Creating Rule Expressions                              |       |
| Creating a Simple Rule Expression                      |       |
| Defining KPI Value as the First Operand                |       |
| Defining Math as the First Operand                     | 114   |
| Defining Event Text or Event Value as the First Opera  | nd116 |
| Creating a Threshold Value Rule Expression             |       |
| Creating a Date-Time Rule Expression                   |       |
| Date-Time Expression Examples                          |       |
| Day of Week Example                                    | 123   |
| Time of Day Example                                    |       |
| Month Example  |       |
| Reading Day Example                                    |       |
| Compound Rule Expressions                              |       |
| Hierarchy Matching in Compound Rule Expressions        |       |
| How Compound Rules Are Evaluated                       |       |
| Creating a Compound Rule Expression                    |       |
| Rule Alerts  |       |
| Specifying Alert Recipients                            |       |
| Specifying Alert Actions                               |       |
| Managing Rules   |       |
| Managing Rules from the Rule List Page                 |       |
| Managing Rule Instances from the Add/Edit/Copy Rule Pa | ge135 |
| Managing Rule Filters                                  |       |
| Viewing Rule Filters                                   |       |
| Creating a Rule Filter                                 |       |
| Editing a Rule Filter                                  |       |
| Deleting a Rule Filter                                 |       |
| Applying Rule Filters to Rules                         |       |
| Business Visualization Concepts                        | 141   |
| Business Processes                                     | 142   |
| Key Performance Indicators                             | 143   |
| Data Aggregation                                       |       |
| Dimensions   |       |
| KPI Instances.   |       |
| Trends   |       |
| Rules  |       |
| Events   |       |
| Rule Violations  |       |
| KPI Data Display                                       |       |
| Data Aggregation on KPI Summary Page                   |       |
| ·····  |       |

| Data Aggregation on KPI Instance Detail Page                     | 149 |
|--|-----|
| KPI Historical Average Values                                    | 150 |
| Setting the Mode of Operation                                    | 151 |
| Event Display  | 153 |
| Responding to Problem Alerts                                     | 155 |
| Responding to an E-mail Alert                                    | 157 |
| Responding to Pager or Mobile Phone Text Message Alerts          |     |
| Analyzing Information about Key Performance Indicators           | 159 |
| Analyzing Information about Key Performance Indicators           | 160 |
| Performance Comparisons  |     |
| Historical Analyses  | 161 |
| Scale and Units on the KPI Summary Page                          | 161 |
| Time Axis  | 161 |
| Data Axis  | 161 |
| Data Formats on the KPI Instance Detail Page                     | 162 |
| Error Messages for Monitored Components                          | 162 |
| Understanding the KPI Summary Page                               | 162 |
| KPIs Panel   | 163 |
| KPI Performance Panel  | 165 |
| KPI Performance Chart  | 166 |
| Event Table  |     |
| Using the KPI Summary Page                                       | 169 |
| Displaying the KPI Summary Page                                  | 169 |
| Selecting KPIs and Their Instances for Comparison                | 170 |
| Specifying the Comparison Period                                 | 171 |
| Viewing Data Points and Events for KPIs                          | 172 |
| Using the KPI Instance Detail Page                               | 173 |
| Viewing KPI Instance Details in Graphical Format                 | 174 |
| Viewing KPI Instance Details in Tabular Format                   |     |
| Investigating Data in Software AG Process Performance Manager    |     |
| Creating Rules from the KPI Instance Detail Page                 | 183 |
| Creating Rules from the Process Performance Manager Interface    |     |
| Process Analytics  |     |
| Overview   | 188 |
| Process Metrics Panel  |     |
| Process Diagram Panel  | 191 |
| Working with the Process Diagram                                 |     |
| Metrics Detail Panel   | 194 |
| Viewing Volume or Cycle Time Details in the Metrics Detail Panel | 194 |
| Viewing Rule Violation Details in the Metrics Detail Panel       | 195 |
| Viewing Step Information from the Process Diagram Panel          | 197 |
| The Step Instance Detail Panel                                   | 198 |
| Understanding Business Process Models                            | 198 |

| Steps                          |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Transitions                    |     |
| Pools                          |     |
| Swimlanes                      |     |
| Subprocesses                   |     |
| Containers                     |     |
| Referenced Process             |     |
| Diagnostics                    |     |
| Viewing Diagnostic Information |     |
| Optimize Icons                 |     |
| About Optimize Icons           |     |
| Status Icons                   |     |
| Rule Icons                     |     |
| SLA Rule Icons                 |     |
| Monitor/KPI Icon               |     |
| Process Analytics Icon         |     |
| Six Sigma Icon                 |     |
| Diagnosis Trend Icons          |     |
| Analytics Overview Icons       | 213 |
| Glossary                       |     |

#### **About This Guide**

This guide explains how to use webMethods Optimize to analyze system and business processes, monitor resource availability and events, establish thresholds, and respond to alerts.

Note that this guide covers both Optimize for Process and Optimize for Infrastructure. Information that is specific to each version of the product is called out within the chapters as appropriate.

| Convention        | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Bold              | Identifies elements on a screen.   |
| Narrowfont        | Identifies storage locations for services on webMethods<br>Integration Server, using the convention <i>folder.subfolder:service</i> .                                  |
| UPPERCASE         | Identifies keyboard keys. Keys you must press simultaneously are joined with a plus sign (+).  |
| Italic            | Identifies variables for which you must supply values specific to<br>your own situation or environment. Identifies new terms the first<br>time they occur in the text. |
| Monospace<br>font | Identifies text you must type or messages displayed by the system.   |
| {}                | Indicates a set of choices from which you must choose one. Type only the information inside the curly braces. Do not type the { } symbols.                             |
|                   | Separates two mutually exclusive choices in a syntax line. Type one of these choices. Do not type the   symbol.  |

#### **Document Conventions**

**Important:** Values entered into XML files are case sensitive, so they must be entered exactly as represented in this document.

| Convention | Description   |
|------------|---|
| []         | Indicates one or more options. Type only the information inside the square brackets. Do not type the [] symbols.          |
|            | Indicates that you can type multiple options of the same type.<br>Type only the information. Do not type the ellipsis (). |

#### **Online Information**

#### Software AG Documentation Website

You can find documentation on the Software AG Documentation website at http:// documentation.softwareag.com. The site requires Empower credentials. If you do not have Empower credentials, you must use the TECHcommunity website.

#### Software AG Empower Product Support Website

You can find product information on the Software AG Empower Product Support website at https://empower.softwareag.com.

To submit feature/enhancement requests, get information about product availability, and download products, go to Products.

To get information about fixes and to read early warnings, technical papers, and knowledge base articles, go to the Knowledge Center.

#### Software AG TECHcommunity

You can find documentation and other technical information on the Software AG TECHcommunity website at http://techcommunity.softwareag.com. You can:

- Access product documentation, if you have TECHcommunity credentials. If you do not, you will need to register and specify "Documentation" as an area of interest.
- Access articles, code samples, demos, and tutorials.
- Use the online discussion forums, moderated by Software AG professionals, to ask questions, discuss best practices, and learn how other customers are using Software AG technology.
- Link to external websites that discuss open standards and web technology.

# 1 Concepts

| webMethods Business Activity Monitoring (BAM) Components | 12 |
|--|----|
| Implementation   | 13 |
| Data Collection  | 16 |
| Infrastructure Data Collector                            | 17 |
| Web Service Data Collector                               | 19 |
| Key Performance Indicators (KPI)                         | 20 |
| Business Processes                                       | 22 |
| Rules  | 23 |
| Optimize Home Page                                       | 24 |
| Users  | 24 |

This chapter explains the components and concepts behind webMethods Optimize business activity monitoring. It describes the architecture of the Optimize implementation, and the processes by which data is collected and processed in the Optimize application. In addition, it discusses the interaction between Key Performance Indicators (KPIs), operational data, business processes, and rules in analyzing and displaying collected data. Finally, it describes the tasks that system and business users perform and the roles that users can be assigned.

### webMethods Business Activity Monitoring (BAM) Components

Optimize supports various levels of Business Activity Monitoring (BAM) depending on customer needs. Business activity monitoring enables you to analyze real time business metrics information, including system performance, process metrics, business activity volume and responsiveness, and other key performance indicators (KPIs). Aggregate analytics working in parallel with instance-level data provide actionable information that you can use to eliminate problems, increase efficiency, and take advantage of business opportunities.

Optimize uses data collectors to gather data from business sources and other webMethods components, and this data supports business activity monitoring. Note that Optimize runs within the My webMethods user interface and makes use of much of the standard functionality that is available through this interface.

Two different implementations of Optimize are available to customers: Optimize for Infrastructure and Optimize for Process. These implementations are explained below.

- Optimize for Infrastructure enables you to monitor system resources in real time. Resource data consists of data about equipment and applications, such as queue length and whether a managed webMethods component is online or offline. You can monitor individual objects as well as the overall status of your system. Optimize for Infrastructure contains two components: Infrastructure Data Collector and Optimize. Optimize for Infrastructure uses the Infrastructure Data Collector to collect system data.
- Optimize for Process enables you to monitor business processes, activities, and events as well as other business related information. You can track key performance indicators (KPIs) that relate to operational factors such as margin, revenue, customer satisfaction, and inventory levels. Optimize enables you to compare actual performance with rules you establish. If a monitored item goes out of compliance with a rule, Optimize alerts you so that you can address the problem. In addition, you can use Six Sigma to analyze your business processes. Six Sigma is a disciplined methodology for improving business process performance by eliminating defects. Using this methodology, you can measures the number of defects in a process and systematically determine how to eliminate them. Optimize for Process also includes business visualization tools that provide at-a-glance mashups of Optimize monitoring information.

# Implementation

Optimize implementations perform the following five main functions:

| Function                     | Subcomponent  |
|------------------------------|---|
| Data collection              | One or more Web Service Data Collectors   |
|                              | Infrastructure Data Collector, containing SNMP data collector                       |
| Data communication           | A JMS Server, usually either webMethods Universal<br>Messaging or webMethods Broker |
| Data processing and analysis | One or more Analytic Engines  |
| Data storage                 | Database components   |
| Data presentation            | My webMethods user interface  |

Each subcomponent can reside on its own separate host, or all subcomponents can reside on the same host.

#### **Typical Optimize Implementation**



#### **Data Collection**

Optimize collects data from other webMethods applications, through the Infrastructure Data Collector, or through the Web Service Data Collector(s). For more information about data collection, see "Data Collection" on page 16.

#### **Data Communication**

Both webMethods Universal Messaging and webMethods Broker provide a Java Message Service (JMS) communication layer that allows data collected by the Data Collector to be fed into the Optimize Analytic Engine for processing. For more information about refer to the Terracotta website. For more information about webMethods Broker, see the *webMethods Broker Client Java API Programmer's Guide*.

#### **Data Processing and Analysis**

Optimize processes data by way of one or more *Analytic Engines*. The Analytic Engine receives business, system, and process data from the data collection engine, and saves the data in the databases. Optimize analyzes data, saves the analysis in the database, sends information about the status of business and system activity to the My webMethods user interface, and performs other actions when problems occur, such as sending alerts to specified users.

An Analytic Engine contains the following things:

- An *event handler*, which receives business and system data from the Infrastructure and Web Service Data Collectors and from other webMethods products. Business data consists of the underlying data that make up a business process, such as revenue and order number and is specific to Optimize for Process. System data consists of data about equipment or applications, such as queue length and whether a managed component is online or offline. The analytic engine writes this data to the database in a format that business intelligence software can use to generate reports.
- A *process tracker*, which receives business process data from the Web Service Data Collectors and other webMethods products, and tracks the state of executing processes. As a process executes, the process tracker takes measurements about the process instance and its steps, such as wait time and cycle time. This information can be used to track performance of a business process or to alert you when certain conditions exist, such as performance degradation or a failure in process execution.
- An *analysis engine*, which runs algorithms on the data.
- A *rules engine* which compares the data it receives from the Analytic Engine to rules that detect when a process or resource requires user attention.
- A *Web services* layer, which sends the results of the analysis to the My webMethods Server. The My webMethods user interface presents the results, along with icons that indicate that a rule violation has occurred or that Optimize has diagnosed a trend.

#### **Data Presentation**

Optimize presents data by way of the My webMethods user interface. My webMethods enables users to log in to all webMethods components that are incorporated into My webMethods using a single user name and password.

In addition to presenting data, the My webMethods user interface provides access to administrative functions. Using the My webMethods administrative functions, Optimize administrators can create users, groups, and roles; grant access to My webMethods functions using Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) or other means; and configure system, business, and business process data. Optimize users can use other functional areas of My webMethods to create rules for comparing data, monitoring business and system data, and tracking business processes.

For more information about the My webMethods user interface, see *Working with My webMethods*.

#### **Database Components**

Optimize stores data in relational databases. The Optimize database consists of four components: the Analysis, Process Tracker, Process Audit Log (PAL), and My webMethods Server (MWS) database components. For more information about database components, see Part III, "For Database Administrators," in *Administering webMethods Optimize*.

## **Data Collection**

Data collected from many parts of the enterprise infrastructure is fed into the Optimize environment and stored. KPIs that represent information vital to the business are defined and applied to the data. These KPIs are analyzed in real time in order to learn normal behavior and detect abnormal behavior within the environment. Rules are applied to these KPIs and their analyses in order to define conditions that represent problems and opportunities. Violations of these rules can be reported to the appropriate people and automated corrective actions can be taken. Further detail can be provided about a particular violation to determine the true root cause of the situation. Once Optimize has learned enough about the business, it can predict the occurrence of problems and thus allow staff to correct the problems even before they occur. Optimize also allows you to correlate information from disparate parts of the enterprise, such as the system and infrastructure, business processes and business data, and services. In addition, it provides analytic mashups, which are graphical overlays of correlated data such as business process information overlaid with real-time statistics.

Optimize collects data from other webMethods applications, through the Infrastructure Data Collector, or through the Web Service Data Collector. The following diagram illustrates how Optimize collects, defines, stores, and analyzes data.



### Infrastructure Data Collector

The Infrastructure Data Collector is the primary method for collecting infrastructure and SNMP data. The Infrastructure Data Collector uses the Monitoring API to pass operational data and monitoring model data to the Analytic Engine. The Monitoring API is designed as a programmatic interface to the systems monitoring functionality of a business integration platform. It communicates over JMS, utilizing a JMS queue, to provide secure and reliable communications between Optimize and the Infrastructure Data Collector. The Infrastructure Data Collector lets you identify webMethods and ETS component resources that you want to monitor and analyze. Using the Infrastructure Data Collector, you can monitor the following:

- Adabas When you monitor Adabas, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*.
- Adabas SOA Gateway When you monitor Adabas SOA Gateway, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in Administering webMethods Optimize.
- **Apama** When you monitor Apama, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*.
- Broker Server When you monitor a Broker Server, Infrastructure Data Collector automatically monitors related items. Such items include Brokers, Custom Adapter (Broker Clients), and Document Types that are running on the Broker Server.
- Com-plete When you monitor Com-plete, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in Administering webMethods Optimize.
- Integration Server When you monitor an Integration Server, Infrastructure Data Collector automatically monitors related items as well. Such items include the Integration Server repository and all Integration Server ports; Trading Networks Server, if you have that component installed; packages that are running on the Integration Server; and the connections, polling notifications, and services of adapters that are running on the Integration Server. To lessen the load on Infrastructure Data Collector, you can choose to monitor only certain services on an Integration Server.
- My webMethods Server When you monitor My webMethods Server, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in Administering webMethods Optimize.
- **Natural** When you monitor Natural, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*.
- Natural for Ajax When you monitor Natural for Ajax, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in Administering webMethods Optimize.
- Presto version 9.9 When you monitor Presto version 9.9, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*.
- Terracotta When you monitor Terracotta, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in Administering webMethods Optimize.

- Software AG MashZone NextGenWhen you monitor a MashZone NextGen server, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions . For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in Administering webMethods Optimize.
- SNMP agents Infrastructure Data Collector enables you specify how often the SNMP data collector discovery and monitoring agents poll SNMP agents for variables and table instances. You can also specify how often the agents attempt to connect to SNMP agents when one or more agents are down.
- webMethods adapters Infrastructure Data Collector enables you monitor adapters installed on Integration Servers. When you start monitoring an Integration Server, Infrastructure Data Collector automatically starts monitoring all adapters that are installed on the Integration Server.
- webMethods ApplinX When you monitor ApplinX, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in Administering webMethods Optimize.
- **webMethods EntireX** When you monitor EntireX, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*.
- webMethods Universal Messaging and Universal Messaging Cluster When you monitor Universal Messaging and UM Cluster, Infrastructure Data Collector can monitor KPI definitions. For more information, see "Monitored KPI Definitions" in Administering webMethods Optimize.

## Web Service Data Collector

The Web Service Data Collector is installed automatically with Optimize. Web services provide an interface to Optimize through which client programs can send operational data about applications or equipment in your enterprise (such as databases, printers, or disk drives), process data (such as the start and end time of each step in process instances), or business data (such as customers, order quantities, and revenues). Optimize then displays the data in the form of system KPI instances for operational data or business KPI instances for business process data.

**Tip:** You can use Software AG Designer to generate the client program and the SOAP messages for the Web Service Data Collector automatically. For details, see the Software AG Designer help.

Depending on the size of your enterprise, you can distribute the load by deploying Web services to systems that host applications and processes you want to monitor. Web services gather the summarized data and send them to the Analytic Engine, which in turn stores the data in the database and displays it in the My webMethods user interface. In addition, the Analytic Engine runs algorithms on the data to produce a variety of diagnoses. These diagnoses enable Optimize to automatically and continually compare summarized data with a baseline of historical behavior and indicate when types of data are deviating from that baseline.

**Note:** You can provide your own definitions of what types of data are out of compliance by defining rules. For more information about defining rules, see "Defining Rules" on page 97 in this guide.

If you have webMethods Integration Server and Designer, you can build Integration Server services that use Web services to gather data for Optimize. For example, you could do any of the following:

- You can use Integration Server services to gather data about webMethods components. Suppose you are using webMethods Broker. You could create an Integration Server service that uses Web services to create system KPI instances for types of data in certain Broker documents, listens for those Broker documents, gets the appropriate field values from the documents, and uses Web services to push the data to the created system KPI instances in Optimize. For more information, see the chapter titled "Configuring and Using the Web Service Data Collector" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*.
- You can use webMethods adapters with Integration Server services to gather data about resources in your enterprise. Suppose your enterprise includes an SAP system and you use the webMethods SAP Adapter to connect that resource to your webMethods components. You could create an Integration Server service that uses Web services to create system KPI instances for types of data relating to the SAP system, uses the SAP Adapter to query the SAP system for the data at regular intervals, and uses Web services to push the data to the created system KPI instances in Optimize.
- In Optimize for Process, you can use Web services to gather data about business processes in your enterprise. Suppose you want to monitor a business process. You would use Web services to push data about each process instance to Optimize as the process instance executes. Typically, you would push data about the start and end of each step in the process instance and about process run-time events that might indicate that an error or a warning occurred during process execution. You could obtain that data from a log file, from a database, or from the business process code itself.
- Also in Optimize for Process, you can use Web services to gather data about your enterprise's business transactions. If you are monitoring business data, you would use Web services to push data about each transaction instance to Optimize as the instance executes. Typically, you would push data about customers, products, order quantities, and revenue.

# Key Performance Indicators (KPI)

You can monitor quantitative business and system data by defining *key performance indicators (KPIs)*. KPIs are quantifiable measurements that reflect the critical success

factors of an organization. Optimize uses KPIs to monitor data for exceptions and trends and to help you answer questions such as the following:

- What is the queue length for this operating system?
- How many orders over \$10,000 have completed for this process? (Optimize for Process)
- What is the revenue for the southeast region? (Optimize for Process)

For example, when using Optimize for Process, in an order management process, you might define KPIs for how many orders were received, their dollar amounts, and whether they were processed successfully. You can also define KPIs that compare volume by order channel or cycle time by customer type.

In Optimize, KPIs consist of the following things:

- Dimensions, such as customer, region, dealer, or sales person
- Event maps, which associate business data, such as dimensions, *measures* (measurable and monitorable numeric quantities such as revenue), and transactional attributes, with a particular business process
- KPI definitions, which associate a measure with a *dimension* (a means for breaking out your data into slices), such as revenue by region or queue length by host
- Hierarchies, which determine how dimensions are related. Optimize uses these relationships to aggregate and organize data on My webMethods business process and system monitoring pages.

#### **KPI Instances and KPIs**

You can create a *key performance indicator (KPI)* for each type of data that the Web Service Data Collector collects. Optimize creates and stores data that corresponds to the KPI in a *KPI instance*. For example, for a KPI that tracks Broker client connection state, Optimize creates one KPI instance for each tracked Broker. For more information about the Web Service Data Collector, see "Web Service Data Collector" on page 19.

When you create a KPI, you can specify a collection interval to summarize the data stored for the KPI instance associated with the KPI. The Analytic Engine runs algorithms on the data to produce a variety of diagnoses. These diagnoses enable Optimize to automatically and continually compare summarized data samples to a baseline of historical behavior and indicate when types of data are deviating from that baseline.

**Note:** You can provide your own definitions of when types of data are out of compliance by defining rules. For more information about defining rules, see "Defining Rules" on page 97 in this guide.

*System KPI instances* store data about applications, and *business KPI instances* store data about business data and processes. In the My webMethods interface, each type of data that Optimize collects is represented by the KPI instance in which the data is stored.

Each KPI instance performs a specific function for its data, as described in the following table.

| KPI instance | Function   |
|--------------|--|
| Sum          | Sums the data points collected over each collection interval.<br>An example for this type of KPI instance is to tally process step<br>errors.  |
| Average      | Calculates the average value of the data collected over each collection interval. An example for this type of KPI instance is to track CPU usage.  |
| Last Value   | Stores the value of the last data collected in the collection<br>interval. An example for this type of KPI instance is to track the<br>size of a queue.  |
| State        | Stores the value of last data collected in each collection interval,<br>where the possible values are 1 (online) or 0 (offline). An<br>example for this type of KPI instance is to track the state of an<br>application. |
| Count        | Counts the number of data points over each collection interval.<br>An example for this type of KPI instance is to count the number<br>of order events.   |

#### **Business Processes**

Optimize for Process can analyze and display status information for the following two types of business processes:

- webMethods-executed processes (processes that are executed and tracked by the webMethods Process Engine).
- Externally-executed processes (processes that are not executed and tracked by the webMethods Process Engine). For externally-executed processes, Optimize has no knowledge of the rules and data that determine whether these transitions are valid. Therefore, for these processes, Optimize does not recognize invalid step transitions based on branch or split conditions and does not detect or report errors when such conditions occur.

You can use Software AG Designer to design business process models. For more information about using Software AG Designer to set up business processes and process steps, see the Software AG Designer online help. For more information about setting up

and identifying those business processes you want Optimize to monitor, see the chapter titled "Configuring Business Processes" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*.

### Rules

Optimize evaluates data against *rules* you define. A rule identifies a significant condition under which a process or resource becomes problematic, requires attention, or is of interest. A rule can be configured to alert users or take programmatic action when the condition occurs. Rules can also be configured to send user alerts when the process or resource returns to compliancy. You can define KPI rules and event rules.

When you define a rule, you identify the type of data to which to apply the rule (for example, Broker queue length). By default, Optimize then applies the rule to that type of data on all processes or applications (for example, all Brokers in your entire environment). However, you might want to apply the rule to that type of data for specific processes or applications only (for example, for certain Brokers only). In this case, you create a *rule filter* that identifies only the specific processes or applications. When you define the rule, you associate the rule filter with the rule.

During rule definition, you also identify the users to whom to send alerts when the rule is violated, or you can specify other actions to perform when a rule violation occurs (for example, send an SNMP alert to an SNMP manager or invoke a Web service).

### **KPI** Rules

*KPI rules* apply to KPIs that were created for business or system data. Optimize evaluates data against a KPI rule over one or more intervals according to the collection interval specified when the KPI was first created.

#### **Event and Threshold Rules**

*Event rules* and *threshold rules* differ from KPI rules in that Optimize evaluates data points against the rule as they are collected (that is, in real time) rather than waiting for a KPI collection interval (that is, an aggregation of data points collected over an interval). Event and threshold rules generally apply to types of data that require immediate response, such as an application unexpectedly shutting down or CPU usage exceeding unacceptable limits. Optimize maintains state for event rules so that you can track data over multiple intervals, but it does not maintain state for threshold rules. On the other hand, for capturing any individual order with a size greater than a million dollars, a threshold rule would be preferable to an event rule.

For more information on KPI, event, and threshold rules, see "Defining Rules" on page 97 in this guide.

# **Optimize Home Page**

The My webMethods user interface includes an Optimize for Process Home page that enables you to quickly navigate to important Optimize for Process pages. The Optimize for Process Home page is located at the following path in My webMethods: **Applications > Monitoring > Business > Optimize for Process**.

The Optimize for Process Home page contains handy links to frequently used pages relating to business processes, KPIs, rules, and problems under the "What would you like to do?" heading. These links are organized under three activity categories: View, Create, and Manage. When you click on a link in any category, the appropriate page is displayed. In addition the Home page contains a **More** link under the activity categories. Click this link to access a listing of all Optimize for Process pages. Note that these pages can also be accessed through the My webMethods left hand navigation panel. The **Server** selection box in the upper right corner of the page specifies the server being used and enables you to change the current selection. The currently specified selection applies to all Optimize monitoring pages.

### Users

Optimize has two types of users: administrators and business analysts. Note that *business analyst* is a type of user that exists only in the context of Optimize for Process.

#### Administrators

Administrators perform the following tasks:

- Install Optimize.
- Set up user access.
- Identify the mail server to use to send alerts about problems to users.
- Change interface and communication settings.
- Specify settings for statistical intervals and statistical confidence.
- Define business and system data and identify processes and system objects to monitor.
- Configure data collectors and create rule filters.
- Define rules to use to evaluate collected data.
- Set up logging.
- Maintain KPI instances and the database.

#### **Business Analysts**

A *business analyst* is a type of user that exists only in the context of Optimize for Process. Business analysts perform the following tasks:

- Define rules to use to evaluate collected data.
- Scan for business and system problems.
- View analytic mashups, and rule details to help locate the source of a problem.
- Respond to alerts to resolve a problem.

#### Users, Groups, and Roles

Optimize Administrators can use the My webMethods Roles, Groups, and Users pages (**Navigate > Applications > Administration > User Administration**) to create users, groups, and roles. Administrators can also grant access to My webMethods functions using Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) or data-level security. For more information on users, groups, and roles, see *Administering My webMethods Server*. For more information on data-level security, see the following sections in *Administering webMethods Optimize*: "Enabling Data-Level Security" and "Granting User Access to KPIs".

# 2 Monitoring System Component and Business Process Performance

| Overview   | 28 |
|--|----|
| Viewing System Component and Business Process Problems | 29 |
| Viewing Problem Event Details                          | 31 |
| Using the Analytics Overview Page                      | 35 |
| Viewing the Overall Status of Process Instances        | 44 |
| Viewing Details for a Process Instance                 | 56 |
| Viewing Process Metrics                                | 74 |

### Overview

The system component information in this chapter applies to both Optimize for Processand Optimize for Infrastructure. The business process information contained here is specific to Optimize for Process.

A *system component* is any item of information technology (IT) infrastructure equipment in your environment that can be monitored. An *application* is a webMethods program such as Integration Server running on a system component in your environment.

You can check the performance of applications and system components by viewing either of the following:

- A list of all applications and system components that are out of compliance on the Problems page.
- A summary of all KPI instances associated with applications and IT equipment on the Analytics Overview page.

A *business process model* is an executable process that represents a series of interrelated business tasks that are performed in a specific order by multiple systems, people, and partners. Examples of business processes within a corporation might include integrating a new employee, handling a purchase order, developing a product from inception to market, delivering a timely and accurate invoice, enabling vendor-managed inventory, or synchronizing item registries with UCCNET.

Each executable process started from a business process model is referred to as a *process instance*. For more information about business process models and instances, see the *webMethods BPM Process Development Help* and the *webMethods Monitor User's Guide*.

Using the Optimize components on **Navigation > Applications > Monitoring** page of My webMethods, you will find the following information available about your running business processes:

- A summary of business process problems on the Problems page.
- The status of processes and process stages at a high level on the Analytics Overview page.
- Details about individual process instances on the Process Instances page.
- Details about step execution in a process instance on the Process Instance Detail page.

Your system administrator can configure your My webMethods System Settings to monitor multiple Integration Servers or multiple Analytic Engines (see "Configuring Optimize to Use Multiple Integration Servers and Analytic Engines" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*). You can select which Integration Servers and Analytic Engines you want to monitor from the **Server** menu that appears in the top right corner of the My webMethods **Monitoring** pages. Only the processes, components, and applications on the selected server are displayed. **Note:** The default server is set on the System Settings page. If you select a server on another My webMethods page, that server is selected until you select a different server.

#### **Viewing System Component and Business Process Problems**

You can scan for system component and business process problems on the Problems page of the **Navigate > Applications > Monitoring** page of My webMethods. This page displays rule violations related to system components and business processes. The page does not show threshold rule violations, because they have a closing date. To display threshold rule violations on the Problems page, you must first specify an Advanced Search date range. Remember that business process information is specific to Optimize for Process.

#### To view system component and business process problems

1. In My webMethods: Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > System-Wide > Problems.

The Problems page lists each system component and business process that is out of compliance.

| Column      | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Status      | Indicates whether the system component or business process is out of compliance or statistically abnormal $\triangle$ .  |
| Description | Displays the name of the rule that was violated. Click this text to<br>display the Problem Event Details page for this problem event.<br>For more information about the Problem Event Details page, see<br>"Viewing Problem Event Details" on page 31. |
| Severity    | If a severity label has been defined for this item, it is displayed<br>in this column. If no severity label has been defined, nothing is<br>displayed.   |
| Туре        | Type of problem event: Rule Violation.   |
| Related To  | Displays the name of the system component and business process to which the problem event is related.  |
| Date/Time   | Displays the date and time that the system component and business process violated a rule and went out of compliance.  |

The **Problems** panel contains the information described in the following table:

| Column | Description   |
|--------|---|
| Detail | Displays rule detail, KPI instance detail, process analytics, Six |

2. To narrow the list of problems to a group of components, such as Brokers, click the **Advanced** tab on the **Search** panel and specify your search criteria. For example, you can narrow the list to show only Brokers residing on a certain server by specifying the broker component type and the host name and port number of that server.

To filter the list by problem type, duration, related problems, users to be notified, rule status, service level agreement (SLA), customer, or severity, select one or more of the following in the **Filter** area:

| In the Field Name     | In the Operator List       | Set This Value   |  |  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| List                  |                            |  |  |  |
| Problem Type          | Equals/Not<br>Equals       | Rule Violation.  |  |  |
| Duration              | Greater Than/<br>Less Than | Select a duration in minutes, hours, or days from the list.                                  |  |  |
| Related To            | Contains                   | Enter any text contained in the <b>Related To</b> field of the problem.                      |  |  |
| Notification<br>Users | Contains                   | Enter any text contained in the names of users to be notified of this problem.               |  |  |
| Rule Status           | Equals                     | In Compliance $\operatorname{or}$ Out of Compliance.   |  |  |
| SLA                   | Equals                     | With SLA or Without SLA.   |  |  |
| Customer              | Contains                   | Type any text contained in the label used to identify the customer associated with the rule. |  |  |
| Severity              | Contains                   | Type any text contained in the label used to identify the severity of the rule.              |  |  |

Click **Add Row** if to specify additional set of filter criteria.

3. If the **Detail** column contains one or more icons, do the following:

| If the Detail                   | Do this  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| column contains                 |  |  |  |
| Rule,                           | Rest the mouse pointer on the icon to see the rule type, status,   |  |  |
| sLA Rule,                       | details about the rule associated with the problem.  |  |  |
| <b>i Rule Violation</b> ,<br>or | For more information about interpreting rule details, see<br>"Defining Rules" on page 97 in this guide.  |  |  |
| SLA Rule                        |  |  |  |
| 🛃 KPI Detail                    | Click to view KPI instance information for the associated KPIs.  |  |  |
|                                 | For more information about interpreting KPI instance data, see<br>"Analyzing Information about Key Performance Indicators" on<br>page 159 in this guide.   |  |  |
| 6ø Six Sigma                    | Click to view Six Sigma performance values for the problem<br>associated with the rule, as well as information to help identify<br>the root cause of the rule violation. This applies only to Optimize<br>for Process. |  |  |
|                                 | For more information about interpreting Six Sigma process<br>improvement details, see "Improving the Long-Term<br>Performance of a Process" on page 77 in this guide.  |  |  |
| ዖ View Detail                   | Click to display the Problem Event Details page for this problem event.  |  |  |
|                                 | For more information about the Problem Event Details page, see<br>"Viewing Problem Event Details" on page 31.  |  |  |

### **Viewing Problem Event Details**

The Problem Event Detail page displays detailed information about a selected problem event. In addition to an **Event Information** panel containing general information about the selected event, the Problem Event Detail page contains a **Contributing Instances** table to help you identify system objects or process instances that contribute to the problem event, a **Similar Problems** table that enables you to view problems similar to this problem event, and a KPI Instance Summary graph that depicts any KPIs associated with the event.

| To view problem<br>event details<br>from | Do this  |
|--|--|
| Problems<br>page                         | <ul> <li>In the <b>Problems</b> table, do either of the following:</li> <li>Click the problem event <b>Description</b>.</li> <li>Click <i>P</i> <b>View Detail</b> in the <b>Detail</b> column.</li> </ul> |
| E-mail alert                             | Click the Problem Event Detail hyperlink in the e-mail message.  |
| KPI Instance<br>Detail page              | Click a red dot on the KPI instance detail graph.  |

The Problem Event Detail page displays event information. The following figure shows an example of the **Event Information** panel, and the fields in the **Event Information** panel are described in the table that appears after the figure.

#### **Problem Event Detail**

|  | Close                             |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Event Information  | Θ                                 |
| Description: 7SalePrice >= \$1,000 (1-min) Process.ModelId.CarlBAM7. | Date / Time: 2006-11-13 15:15 🔯 度 |
| Related To: CarlBAM7   | Duration: 5:56:53 Hours           |
| Type: Rule Violation   | Status: Out of Compliance         |

| Field           | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Name of the rule instance associated with the problem event.                            |
| Related To      | Name of the system component or business process to which the problem event is related. |
| Туре            | Rule Violation.   |
| Date/Time       | Time that the problem event occurred.   |
| Duration        | Time elapsed since this event first occurred.   |
| Status          | Status of the rule instance.  |
| (various icons) | Icons that appeared on the Problems page.   |

#### **Contributing Events**

To help you determine what other factors may be contributing to a problem event, the Problem Event Detail page displays information about contributing events. The **Contributing Events** panel displays information in a tabular format and is dynamically generated based on the defined event map for the returned event and the specific data being returned. This means that the fields and the specific data displayed in the **Contributing Events** panel vary on a case by case basis.

**Note:** In an Optimize for Infrastructure environment with no business processes running, the **Contributing Events** panel will always be empty.

#### **Similar Problems**

To help you identify processes, system variables, or other components associated with the problem, the Problem Event Detail page lists problem events related to the current problem's rule in the **Similar Problem** panel. The following figure shows an example of the **Similar Problems** panel, and the subsequent table describes the information displayed in this panel.

| Sim | Similar Problems 🗸 🗖 🛛   |            |                |                    |               |                    |
|-----|--|------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|
|     |  |            |                |                    | Export Table  | 1 - 10 of 39 Items |
| •   | Description  | Severity 🔺 | Туре           | Date/Time          | Duration      | Detail             |
| •   | EVENT Sticky process error: [step 3 timeout] for Step 3  |            | Rule Violation | 5/28/2009 10:26 AM | 23:15 Minutes | 👰 🚾 👂              |
| •   | brancher-step 3 timeout Process.ProcessName.brancher.ProcessError.ErrorType.step 3<br>timeout.Step.StepName.3. |            | Rule Violation | 5/28/2009 10:26 AM | 23:15 Minutes | <b>@</b> 🜌 👂       |
|     | EVENT process error: [step 3 timeout] for Step 3   |            | Rule Violation | 5/28/2009 10:26 AM | 23:15 Minutes | 💌 🚾 🔎              |
| •   | EVENT process error: [return 1 runtime error] for Step return1   |            | Rule Violation | 5/28/2009 10:26 AM | 23:45 Minutes | 💽 🚾 🔎              |
| •   | EVENT Sticky process error: [return 1 runtime error] for Step return1  |            | Rule Violation | 5/28/2009 10:26 AM | 23:45 Minutes | 🖲 🚾 👂              |
| •   | brancher-step 6 timeout Process.ProcessName.brancher.ProcessError.ErrorType.step 6<br>timeout.Step.StepName.6. |            | Rule Violation | 5/28/2009 10:26 AM | 23:55 Minutes | <b>R</b> 🔤 👂       |
| •   | EVENT process error: [step 5 timeout] for Step 5   |            | Rule Violation | 5/28/2009 10:26 AM | 23:55 Minutes | 💌 🚾 🔎              |
| •   | EVENT Sticky process error: [step 8 timeout] for Step 8  |            | Rule Violation | 5/28/2009 10:26 AM | 23:55 Minutes | 💌 📈 🔎              |
| •   | EVENT process error: [step 8 timeout] for Step 8   |            | Rule Violation | 5/28/2009 10:26 AM | 23:55 Minutes | 🔞 🚾 👂              |
| •   | EVENT process error: [step 2 timeout] for Step 2   |            | Rule Violation | 5/28/2009 10:26 AM | 23:55 Minutes | 👰 🚾 🔎              |
|     | « Previous   1234   Next »   |            |                |                    |               |                    |

The Similar Problems panel displays the following information about similar problems.

| Column           | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Status<br>column | Displays • if the problem event is out of compliance or <b>A</b> if it is statistically abnormal.   |
| Description      | Name of the rule instance associated with the similar problem.<br>Click the name to display details of the event in a new<br>instance of the Problem Event Detail screen. |
| Severity         | Optional user-defined characterization of rule violation.<br>Severity is defined on the Add/Edit/Copy Rule page.  |

| Column    | Description  |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| Туре      | Rule Violation.  |  |  |
| Date/Time | Time that the problem occurred.                                      |  |  |
| Duration  | Amount of time that has elapsed since the problem event was created. |  |  |
| Detail    | Displays one or more of the following icons:                         |  |  |
|           | 60 Six Sigma   | Click the icon to view Six Sigma<br>performance values for the process<br>associated with the rule, as well as<br>information to help identify the cause<br>of the rule violation. This applies<br>only to Optimize for Process. |  |
|           | Service Level<br>Agreement   | Indicates that there is a service<br>level agreement rule violation for<br>a customer. Click to view the Rule<br>Detail page showing the relevant<br>violation.  |  |
|           | 👿 Rule Violation   | Click to view details about the rule that was violated.  |  |
|           | 🕢 KPI Detail   | Click to view KPI information for the rule violation.  |  |
|           | Problem<br>Detail  | Click to view the Problem Detail page for the rule violation.  |  |

#### **KPI Instance Summary Graph for Problem Events**

The KPI Instance Summary (Detail) Graph on the Problem Event Detail page is a KPI summary (detail) graph of each KPI associated with the problem event's rule. This graph centers on the time the event started, and the graph shows multiple KPIs when possible. For events, it displays a scatter graph. For a detailed explanation of KPI Instance Summary graphs, see "Viewing Details for Rules and Rule Violations" on page 89 in this guide. The default time range of the graph is 2 hours before and 2 hours after the problem occurred.

### **Using the Analytics Overview Page**

The Analytics Overview page in the **Monitoring** section of My webMethods enables you to view the status of business and system components and to drill down and view information about process steps and step intrinsics as well as stages and stage intrinsics. In addition, you can search components based on a variety of criteria. Note that business process data is specific to Optimize for Process.

By default, information displayed on the Analytics Overview page appears in built-in business and system views, though you can also create custom data views using the Overview Configuration page in My webMethods (**Navigate > Applications > Administration > Analytics > Overview Configuration**). These data views are referred to as configurations. See *Administering webMethods Optimize* for information about setting up configurations.

To activate the Analytics Overview page, navigate the following path in My webMethods:

#### Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > System Wide > Analytics Overview

The Analytics Overview page is displayed.

The **Overview Configuration** field located at the top right side of the page displays the currently selected configuration and enables you to select from the default and custom configurations that have been created for you. If no configuration has been selected for the Analytics Overview page, a message stating "**No Configurations Found**" is displayed on the main part of the page.

The Status column () to the left of each component in the **Analytics Overview** panel indicates its current status. Additional icons beside each component indicate whether that component is a KPI, KPI instance, dimension, process, or a step. If a rule is violated, warning icons are displayed in the **Detail** column, and you can click them to view more information about the violation. The **Detail** column displays a variety of icons to show statistical measurements, rule status, links to KPI details, and six sigma for processes. Other icons provide access to pages containing additional information about trends, rules, and other pertinent issues. You can drill down into each KPI to view the KPI Instance Detail or KPI Summary page.

Four option buttons at the top of the **Analytics Overview** panel enable you to customize the data view displayed on the page. This capability facilitates viewing data according to your specific needs and is especially useful with data models that entail large and complex data relationships. These buttons and the corresponding views are as follows:

- Complete Tree: This view displays all elements of the configuration. This tree is grouped by KPI type and individual KPI instances are further broken down by dimension.
- **Dimension Tree**: This view displays KPI instances grouped by dimension. It facilitates pulling together KPI instances that share common dimension values.
- **KPI Tree**: This view is grouped by KPI instance name and displays only KPI instances without their KPI type and dimension folders. This view is especially useful when

KPI instance names include dimensional values. It does not show KPI or dimension nodes.

**Table View**: This view displays all KPI instances in a tabular format with no hierarchy. No folder nodes are displayed. Also, this view enables an **Export Table** button that produces a .csv export of the displayed data.

By default, the **Analytics Overview** panel shows the complete tree view of the selected configuration. You can change the view as desired to view information in a manner that enables you to quickly identify problematic components and drill down to isolate specific issues that may be causing problems.

Regardless of the view selected, the **Analytics Overview** panel shows configuration information.

| Column    | Description   |  |
|-----------|---|--|
| Status    | Indicates whether instances associated with the components<br>are executing normally, have a rule violation, or are statistically<br>abnormal. Status indicators include the following:   |  |
|           | Rule violation  |  |
|           | ▲ Statistical abnormality   |  |
|           | Normal  |  |
|           | $\Box$ No data is available   |  |
|           | For more information about these status indicators, see " Optimize Icons" on page 207 in this guide.  |  |
| Component | Lists all monitored business and system components. Click<br>a component name to display the KPI Instance Detail or KPI<br>Summary page for that component. The icon adjacent to each<br>node indicates whether the node is a process, a KPI instance, a<br>KPI, a dimension, a stage, or a step. |  |
|           | 🚳 The node is a KPI   |  |
|           | 🔳 The node is a KPI instance  |  |
|           | The node is a dimension of a KPI  |  |
|           | 😪 The node is a process   |  |
|           | 🛃 The node is a step in a process   |  |
|           | The node is a stage   |  |
|           | The node is a step in a stage   |  |
|           | For more information about these icons, see " Optimize Icons" on page 207 in this guide.  |  |
| Column       | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Last Reading | Displays the value and unit of measure for the last aggregated data point collected for a KPI instance at the end of the collection interval.   |
| Date/Time    | Indicates the date and time of the last reading.  |
| Detail       | Displays one or more KPI detail, rule status, Six Sigma, and<br>diagnosis trend icons. For more information about these icons,<br>see "Finding Components that are Out of Compliance" on page<br>41 and "Optimize Icons" on page 207 in this guide. |

# Searching for Components on the Analytics Overview Page

Like other search pages in My webMethods, the Analytics Overview page includes four search tabs that enable you to search records based on a variety of criteria. These search tabs are discussed in greater detail in *Working with My webMethods*, and the following descriptions provide specific information for the Analytics Overview search.

The search functionality in the Analytics Overview page allows you to create customized searches to find specific information about processes and components. You must enter your search queries in the **Search** panel. Your search results appear in the **Analytics Overview** panel.

When you first activate the Analytics Overview page, the **Keyword** search tab is active and the **Analytics Overview** panel shows the component tree for the selected configuration. The tree is collapsed by default, and you can click the plus signs (H) adjacent to folders to expand the branches to expose specific components. Alternatively, you can click H to expand all branches of the tree.

The **Advanced** search tab includes filters that enable you to locate un-monitored Infrastructure KPIs so that they can be displayed and selected for deletion in Admin Mode.

#### To search for components on the Analytics Overview page based on specific criteria

- 1. In My webMethods: Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > System Wide > Analytics Overview.
- 2. To narrow the list of components, click the **Keyword** tab to search by component name, or click the **Advanced** search tab to search by any of the following:
  - To narrow your search to a range of last readings, select a range from the Last Reading Range drop-down list, or create your own custom range.
  - To filter the list, in the **Filter** area, select one or more filters from the **Field Name** list. You can filter by process, status, rule, rule status, service level agreement

| In the Field | In the Operator          | Set This Value  |
|--------------|--------------------------|---|
| Name List    | List                     |   |
| Process      | Equal To/Not<br>Equal To | <b>Unassociated</b> , or select a process name from the list.                                 |
| Status       | Equal To/Not<br>Equal To | Normal (green), Statistical Abnormality (yellow), ${\rm or}$ Rule Violation (red)             |
| Rules        | Equal To                 | With Rules or Without Rules   |
| Rule Status  | Equal To                 | In Compliance or Out of Compliance  |
| SLA          | Equal To                 | With SLA or Without SLA   |
| Customer     | Contains                 | Enter any text contained in the label used to identify the customer associated with the rule. |
| Severity     | Contains                 | Enter any text contained in the label used to identify the severity of the rule.              |

(SLA), customer, or severity. Click **Add Row** to append an additional filter. The following filters are available:

- 3. Click the **Search** button to execute your search.
- 4. To save a search, click the **Save** button and enter a name for the search in the Saved Search dialog and then click **OK**. Saved searches are available on the **Saved** tab.
- 5. To view a saved search, click the **Saved** tab and select the desired search from the **Saved Search** field. Note that the **Saved Search** field is displayed only if there are saved searches available.

# **Process Intrinsic Data Metrics**

This section describes the intrinsic metrics provided on the Analytics Overview page for processes, stage sand steps. These KPI instances are included in the built-in business view and can be included with a process in a custom configuration.

For processes, Optimize monitors the following intrinsic metrics (accumulated over oneminute intervals):

| Process Monitor        | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| Process Error<br>Count | The number of process instances with an error status. |

| Process Monitor                         | Description   |  |
|---|---|--|
| Process Error<br>Count by<br>Error Type | The number of process errors detected for each error type, including processes that timed out before they completed successfully.   |  |
| Process<br>Timeout<br>Count             | The number of times a process timed out before completing successfully.   |  |
| Cycle Time<br>by Process                | The total time required for a process to run from beginning to<br>end, including the time spent waiting to be processed and the<br>process execution time. This value is an average value.  |  |
|   | <b>Note:</b> Process instances in the canceled or suspended state do not contribute to cycle time. If a suspended process resumes and completes successfully, it will contribute to the cycle time less the time spent suspended. |  |
| Process<br>Success<br>Count             | The number of process instances that completed successfully.  |  |
| Instance<br>Count by<br>Process         | The total number of process instances that started during the interval, regardless of their status.   |  |
| Canceled                                | The number of process instances that have been stopped or suspended during the interval.  |  |

For process stages, Optimize monitors the following intrinsic metrics (accumulated over one-minute intervals):

| Process Monitor             | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Stage<br>Breached<br>Count  | The number of stages that were breached during the interval. A breach occurs when a stage rule is violated. |
| Stage<br>Completed<br>Count | The number of stages that completed successfully during the interval.                                       |
| Stage Started<br>Count      | The number of stages that started during the interval.  |

| Process Monitor             | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Stage<br>Processing<br>Time | The average duration of the stages completed during the interval. |

For process steps, Optimize monitors the following intrinsic metrics (accumulated over one-minute intervals):

| Step Monitor                         | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Processing<br>Time by Step           | The amount of time required for a step to execute.   |
| Step<br>Successes                    | The number of times the step completed successfully.   |
| Error Count<br>by Step               | The number of times an error was generated for the step while<br>the process was active. Errors include duplicate processing,<br>timeouts, and steps executed out of sequence. |
|                                      | <b>Note:</b> Out-of-sequence errors do not occur with webMethods BPM processes.  |
| Step Error<br>Count by<br>Error Type | The number of step errors detected for each type of error, displayed by error type.  |
| Step Timeout                         | The number of times the step timed out before completing successfully.   |
| Instance<br>Count by<br>Step         | The number of times the step executed.   |
| Wait Time by<br>Step                 | The amount of time that the step spent waiting to run, calculated from the end of the previous step to the start of the current step.  |
| Duplicate<br>Step<br>Processing      | The number of times that this step executed more than once.  |
| Step Out of<br>Sequence<br>Count     | The number of times that this step executed out of sequence. If a step executes (for example, step 2) and a previous step transition   |

| Step Monitor       | Description  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
|                    | has not occurred (step 1 is not complete), the step executing is marked as out of sequence.  |  |
|                    | <b>Note:</b> Out-of-sequence errors do not occur with webMethods BPM processes.  |  |
| Step Count         | The number of times the step was processed, either successfully<br>or with errors, during the interval. When the step completes,<br>Optimize updates this Step Count along with one or more of the<br>following: |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>Step Successes, if the step completed successfully.</li> </ul>  |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>Error Count by Step, if errors were generated for the step.</li> </ul>  |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>Duplicate Step Processing, if the step executed more than once.</li> </ul>  |  |
|                    | <ul><li>Step Timeout Count, if the step timed out before completing.</li></ul>   |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>Step Out of Sequence Count, for external processes whose steps<br/>executed out of sequence.</li> </ul>   |  |
| For transitions Or | stimize monitors the following intrinsic matrics (accumulated over   |  |

For transitions, Optimize monitors the following intrinsic metrics (accumulated over one-minute intervals):

| Transition<br>Monitor        | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Error Count<br>by Transition | The number of times an error was generated for the transition while the process was active. Errors include timeouts. |

# Finding Components that are Out of Compliance

The Analytics Overview page helps you to quickly identify problem areas and enables you to drill-down to locate specific problem components. The icons in the Status column (
) located to the left of components identify problematic components, and icons in the **Details** column enable to you view more detailed information about the component to identify and resolve specific problems.

Note that in tree views, status icons indicate problems within a branch. The status icon of a parent node reflects the status of its KPI instance children. You must expand the tree and trace a problem through the branches to locate a specific problem as outlined in the following procedure.

#### To locate out of compliance or statistically abnormal components

- 1. In My webMethods: Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > System Wide > Analytics Overview.
- 2. In the **Overview Configuration** drop-down list, select the desired configuration to view in the **Analytics Overview** panel:
  - Analytic Systems View
  - Analytic Business View
- 3. In the Analytics Overview window, select the appropriate view for your data.
  - **Tip:** To view a non-hierarchical list of components, click **Table**. This view contains the same information and icons as the tree view but removes the hierarchical tree structure.
- 4. If necessary, search for the desired components using the Search functions. Refer to "Searching for Components on the Analytics Overview Page" on page 37 for more information about constructing a search.
- Scan the Status column for components that are out of compliance. Components that are out of compliance display a red circle (●) in the Status column. A yellow triangle (△) indicates a component for which there is a statistical abnormality.
- 6. If branches of the tree are collapsed, you may need to expand the branches to find the specific problem component. Expand (click 
  ) the component you want to explore until you reach the specific component that is out of compliance or has an abnormal diagnosis.

**Tip:** Click 🗄 in the column heading to expand all components in the tree.

7. If the **Detail** column for the component contains one or more icons, do any of the following according to the specific icons displayed:

| If the Detail column | Do this   |
|----------------------|---|
| contains a           |   |
| ν Diagnosis icon     | Rest the mouse pointer on the icon to see a brief description<br>of the statistical diagnosis that Optimize performed on the<br>component. For a more detailed description of each diagnostic<br>icon, see " Optimize Icons" on page 207 in this guide. |
| Rule icon            | Rest the mouse pointer on the icon to see the rule type, status,<br>and customer associated with the rule, if any. Click the icon to<br>view details about the rule.  |
|                      | 🔞 identifies a rule that has not been violated.   |
|                      | 👿 identifies a rule that has been violated.   |

| If the Detail column contains a | Do this   |
|---------------------------------|---|
|                                 | identifies an SLA rule that has not been violated.  |
|                                 | 🔯 identifies an SLA rule that has been violated.  |
|                                 | If only one rule is associated with the component, Optimize displays the Rule Detail page when you click an icon.   |
|                                 | <ul> <li>If more than one rule is associated with the component,<br/>Optimize displays the Rule Summary page when you click<br/>an icon.</li> </ul>   |
|                                 | For more information about interpreting rule details, see"Defining Rules" on page 97 in this guide.   |
| 67 Six Sigma icon               | Click the icon to view process improvement information for<br>this component. For more information about interpreting Six<br>Sigma process improvement details, see "Improving the Long-<br>Term Performance of a Process" on page 77 in this guide.  |
| WPI Instance icon               | Click the icon to view KPI summary information (if the component has multiple KPI instances) or KPI instance detail information (if the component has only one KPI instance). For more information about interpreting KPI data, see "Analyzing Information about Key Performance Indicators" on page 159 in this guide. |

8. The Analytics Overview page enables you to select KPIs and view an overview of their information on the KPI Summary page. To view KPIs, click the check box in the **Detail** column next to each desired KPI instance, and then click the **View KPI Summary** button. The KPI Summary page is displayed showing relevant information for the selected KPIs.

# **Using Admin Mode to Delete KPI Instances**

For users with administrative privileges the Analytics Overview page displays an icon that activates a different version of the page, known as Admin Mode. This mode enables users to view and select specific KPI instances for deletion. You can also access Admin Mode as a standalone page not linked to the Analytics Overview page from the My webMethods menu by clicking Administration > Data Management > KPI Instance Deletion.

The standard Analytics Overview search functionality is available in Admin Mode, so you can search and filter KPI instances according to specified criteria. Also, Admin Mode offers the same viewing options as the Analytics Overview page.

For more information about deleting KPI instances, see the *Administering webMethods Optimize* PDF publication.

# **Viewing the Overall Status of Process Instances**

In Optimize for Process, the Process Instances page displays the current status of BAM and BPM processes, and it enables you to search process instances based on a variety of criteria. Note that some information displayed on this page applies to BAM and BPM processes and some is specific to BAM processes.

To view the Process Instances page, navigate the following path in My webMethods:

#### Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > Business > Process Instances

By default, the Process Instances page shows information about all process instances updated today. The display is updated whenever you refresh the page or perform a search, and it displays the following information.

| Column   | Description  |
|--|--|
| Last Updated   | Displays the date and time that Optimize last updated the process instance (that is, when Optimize last received data).  |
| Start Date/Time  | Displays the date and time that the process instance began.  |
| Process Name   | Identifies the name of the process.  |
| Version  | For a webMethods-executed process, this indicates the version<br>of the process model assigned by Software AG Designer. For<br>an externally executed process, this will display "N/A."  |
| Process Instance<br>ID                                 | Identifies the process instance for each process listed in <b>Process Name</b> .   |
| <process-specific<br>columns&gt;</process-specific<br> | For processes that contain custom information, Optimize<br>displays process-specific custom columns when you select<br>a single webMethods process to view. If multiple processes<br>are displayed, the contents of these custom columns are<br>concatenated within the Process Instance ID. For more<br>information about custom columns, see "Dynamically<br>Generated Custom Columns" on page 55. |
| Status   | Tracks the progress of the process instance through its execution.   |
|  | Value Meaning  |

| Column | Description           |   |
|--------|-----------------------|---|
|        | Started               | The process has started, but not all steps have completed. A status of $\triangle$ indicates that one or more steps may be executing with errors.   |
|        | Stopped               | The process was canceled.   |
|        | Completed             | Either the process completed successfully ( ) or the process completed but one or more steps executed with errors ( ).  |
|        | Failed                | Either the process stopped because one<br>or more steps executed with errors or the<br>process is no longer being tracked and<br>is missing information. This status is not<br>applicable to external (BAM-only) processes.   |
|        | Failed<br>(Escalated) | Parent process takes control of the failed<br>process instance. The parent process<br>receives notification of the failed process<br>instance and continues executing. You<br>cannot resubmit a process instance with<br>this status because the parent process is no<br>longer waiting for a response. |
|        | Suspended             | Process execution was paused (△). This status is not applicable to external (BAM-only) processes.   |
|        | Resumed               | The process was suspended and has been<br>resumed. This status is not applicable to<br>external (BAM-only) processes.   |
|        | Resubmitted           | The process was resubmitted after it failed.<br>This status is not applicable to external<br>(BAM-only) processes.  |
|        | Revised               | Indicates that a running process instance<br>has been updated to a new process model<br>version during execution. When a process<br>version is updated, the status of the running<br>process instance is automatically changed to<br>Revised regardless of its previous status.                         |

| Column   | Description   |  |  |
|----------|---|--|--|
| Duration | Length of time a process instance was active. Duration is calculated based on the status of the process instance:   |  |  |
|          | • Active. Length of time the process instance has been executing. <b>Duration</b> is calculated by subtracting the start time of the process instance from the current system time.   |  |  |
|          | <ul> <li>Inactive. Length of time the process instance was active.</li> <li>Duration is calculated by subtracting the start time of the process instance from the time the process instance became inactive.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|          | • <b>Timed out or stopped</b> . Length of time the process instance was active. <b>Duration</b> is calculated by subtracting the start time of the process instance from the time the cancel or timeout action occurred.  |  |  |
|          | <b>Note:</b> For steps that execute in parallel, <b>Duration</b> does not include the overlapping execution time.   |  |  |
| Detail   | Displays icons to view more details about the steps in the process instance and the KPI instances associated with the process instance. Click the Instance Detail icon $\checkmark$ to display the Process Instance Detail page. For more information about these details, see "Viewing Details for a Process Instance" on page 56. Click the KPI Summary icon $\checkmark$ to display the KPI Summary page and operational metrics associated with the process instance. Note that this functionality is available only for external (BAM only) or analysis enabled webMethods(BPM) processes. For more information about KPI instances, see "Analyzing Information about Key Performance Indicators" on page 159 in this guide. |  |  |

The Process Instances page contains the same four search tabs (**Keyword**, **Advanced**, **Saved**, **Options**) that appear on the Business Processes page and other search-enabled pages throughout My webMethods. These tabs enable you to search for process instances using a variety of criteria and to control the number of process instances displayed. Refer to "Using the Analytics Overview Page" on page 35 in this guide for more information or to *Working with My webMethods*.

For more information about resubmitting processes, see "Resubmitting Processes from a Step and Optionally Editing Pipeline Information" on page 50.

When you first access the Process Instances page, the **Keyword** tab is active and the page shows *only those process instances that have been started today*.

■ To refresh the display of process instances, click the **Search** button, or to view instances containing a specific word, type the desired word into the **Keyword** field

and click the **Search** button. If no process instances have been started in the current day, no results are returned. To search for older process instances, click the **Advanced** tab. For more information, see "Searching for Process Instances" on page 47.

- To save a search, click the **Save** button and enter a name for the search in the Saved Search dialog box and then click **OK**. The search is now available on the **Saved** tab.
- To view a saved search, click the Saved tab and select the desired search from the Saved Search field. Note that the Saved Search drop-down list appears only if there are saved searches available.
- By default, the maximum number of process instances displayed on the Process Instances panel is controlled by the Max Results field on the Options tab. The default setting in this field is 200, and you can change the setting by entering any number up to and including 5,000. To override the setting in the Max Results field, click the No Maximum check box on the Options tab. If you select this check box, the page will display available results up to the 5,000 item limit.
- To export the search results, click the Export Table button in the Process Instances window.

# **Searching for Process Instances**

To view instances for other time ranges or for other criteria, refer to the following procedure that describes how to use the **Advanced** search tab.

#### To use the Advanced tab to search for process instances

- 1. In My webMethods: Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > Business > Process Instances.
- 2. Click the **Advanced** tab on the Process Instances **Search** panel.
- 3. In the **Process** drop-down list, select a process whose instances you want to view. To view a specific set of process instances, do any of the following on the **Advanced** search tab:

| To Do this   |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| View only<br>the process<br>instances<br>within a date<br>and time range | For an easily defined time period, such as <b>This month</b> or <b>Last</b><br><b>month</b> , select from the predefined time ranges in the <b>Date Range</b><br>drop-down list.<br>If none of the predefined time ranges fit your search, complete<br>the <b>Start Date</b> , <b>End Date</b> , and <b>Time</b> fields. If you specify <b>Start Date</b><br>and <b>End Date</b> fields, the <b>Date Range</b> drop-down list changes to<br><b>Custom</b> . The <b>Hour</b> and <b>Minute</b> time fields are optional and default<br>to 12:00 am (midnight) and 11:59 pm. |  |
|  | Optionally, use the <b>Filter By</b> drop-down list to specify whether you want to view process instances that <i>started</i> within the specified date/time range or that were <i>last updated</i> within the   |  |

| То   | Do this  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  | specified date/time range. The default in the <b>Filter By</b> field is <b>Date Last Updated</b> .   |  |  |
| View only<br>the process<br>instances with<br>a specific status  | From the <b>Status</b> list, select the status you want to search for. You can multi-select statuses from this drop-down list by holding down the CTRL key while clicking. For example, you can view all process instances that have not completed (started, failed, suspended). |  |  |
| Specify the<br>logic you want<br>applied to the<br>defined terms | In the <b>Search Condition</b> drop-down list, click <b>AND</b> or <b>OR</b> to specify how you want the search terms to be handled logically.   |  |  |

4. When you are finished specifying your search criteria, click Search.

## **About Resubmitting Process Instances and Process Steps**

You can use the resubmit feature to repair and re-execute process instances that have failed, or to re-execute completed process instances. Note that only webMethods-executed processes can be resubmitted.

A key component of the resubmit feature is the ability to edit the pipeline associated with a step within the process instance prior to the resubmit operation. This is useful for modifying pipeline data that could be causing the failure.

You resubmit a process instance by resubmitting a step within that process instance. The resubmittal procedure varies depending on the status of the steps within the process:

- A process instance with a "Completed" status may be resubmitted from any step in the instance, provided you have first enabled the step for resubmission before the process instance began executing.
- A process instance with a "Failed" status may be resubmitted from any process instance step that has failed. A failed step is automatically enabled for resubmission, and the pipeline at the point of failure is automatically logged by the Process Engine and made available for resubmittal. No manual configuration is needed. Process instances with Failed (Escalated) status cannot be resubmitted as the parent process is no longer waiting for a response.

## **Requirements for Submitting Process Instances**

The following requirements apply to resubmitting completed or failed processes:

Only webMethods-executed processes can be resubmitted. You must have a BPM or a BPM and BAM server environment selected in the Server list at the top of the Process Instances page.

- For a completed process, the step from which you want to resubmit the process instance must be enabled for resubmission before the process instance began executing. For more information about resubmit enabling, see "Enabling and Disabling a Step for Resubmission" on page 49.
- The logging level for the process model from which the instance was started must be set to a level that will log the input pipelines for those steps. Logging levels can be set in Designer, for more information see the *webMethods BPM Process Development Help*, and can also be adjusted in My webMethods. For more information, see the PDF publication *webMethods Monitor User's Guide*.
- You must have privileges to resubmit process instances and any referenced processes that it may call. For more information, see the PDF publication *Administering webMethods Optimize*.
- An Integration Server must be available. The resubmit buttons and their associated table check boxes are displayed only when this is the case.
- You have appropriate Integration Server ACL settings to resubmit the process instances to a remote Integration Server in a non-clustered environment. If not:
  - 1. Create an ACL using Integration Server Administrator. Go to the **Security > Access Control Lists** page and create a new ACL to specify which user groups can access the remote server.
  - 2. Go to the **Settings > Remote Servers > Create Alias** page, select the ACL created in the previous step from the **Execute ACL** list, and create a remote server alias.

When the Integration Servers are clustered, the process instance is resubmitted to the Integration Server configured for your BPM and BAM or BPM only environment.

## Enabling and Disabling a Step for Resubmission

A process instance with a "Completed" status may be resubmitted from any step in the instance, provided you have first enabled the step for resubmission before the process instance began executing. This setting has no effect on process instances that are currently running or that have already stopped running.

In addition to enabling steps for resubmission as described below, you can also enable steps for resubmission in Software AG Designer. For more information about enabling and disabling steps for resubmission in Designer, see *webMethods BPM Process Development Help*.

**Note:** If you want to be able to resubmit process instances at certain steps, you must set the process model logging level to a level that will log the input pipelines for those steps.

#### To enable or disable a step for resubmission

1. In My webMethods: Navigate > Applications > Administration > Business > Business Processes.

- 2. On the Business Processes page, search for the process model that contains the steps you want to enable.
- 3. In the search results, locate the process model you want to work with and click Edit.
- 4. On the Edit Process page, click the **Step Settings** tab, and then do either of the following:
  - Select the corresponding check box for a step you want to enable for resubmission.
  - Clear the corresponding check box for a step to disable resubmission capability.
  - **Note:** When a step is enabled for resubmission, the pipeline data for that step is saved. Extensive use of resubmittal enablement (for example, enabling all steps for all process models for resubmittal) may result in a reduction in performance.
- 5. Click Save.

## **Resubmittal Behavior in the Run Time**

The behavior that occurs when you click the **Resubmit** button depends on the status of the process instance itself.

For a process instance in "Failed" status, resubmitting a failed step in the instance:

- Marks the process instance as "Resubmitted"
- Executes that step with the available pipeline.
- Leaves the instance iteration of the process instance unchanged.
- Increments the step iteration of the resubmitted step from its previous iteration.
- Executes the remainder of the process instance from the point of resubmission.

For a process instance in "Completed" status, resubmitting a step in the instance:

- Creates a completely new iteration of the process instance.
- Increments the process instance iteration.
- Executes the remainder of the process instance from the point of resubmission.

# Resubmitting Processes from a Step and Optionally Editing Pipeline Information

To resubmit a step in a process instance and optionally edit pipeline information

- 1. In My webMethods: Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > Business > Process Instances.
- 2. Search for the process instance you want to resubmit.

- 3. In the search results, locate the process instance that you want to resubmit and click *P* **Detail**.
  - **Note:** If your process instance has failed in multiple places, it may be necessary to resubmit multiple steps to get the instance running correctly. If this is the case, repeat the resubmit procedures for each step that requires resubmission.
- 4. On the Step Summary window of the Process Instance Detail page, locate the step that you want to resubmit and click *P* **Detail**.
  - **Note:** At this point, you can view or save the step pipeline data in XML format for additional analysis. Click **Save Pipeline To File**, and then click **Open** to view the file or click **Save** to save the file, then click **OK**.
- 5. To edit the input pipeline for a step on the Process Step Detail page:
  - a. In the Step Information window, click Edit Pipeline.
    - **Important:** After you update the pipeline, the changes you make are available *only* while you are still on the Process Step Detail page. If you leave this page, the changes you make are not saved. If you want to edit the pipeline before resubmitting, you must make your edits and then *immediately* resubmit the process step.
    - **Note:** The pipeline for the original iteration of the step is left unchanged. The updated pipeline is logged with the new iteration of the step.
  - b. On the Edit Step page, for each field value you want to change:
    - a. Click the hyperlinked field value that you want to change. If the value of a field is not displayed with an active hyperlink, you cannot change that field value.
    - b. Specify a new value for the field.
    - c. Click **OK**.
    - d. After you modify all the fields you want to change, click **Save**. Monitor returns to the Process Step Detail page.
- 6. Click Resubmit.

## **Example Resubmittal Use Cases**

The following use cases demonstrate the most common scenarios for resubmitting a process instance.

#### Unhandled Exception

One of the most common use cases for resubmission is when a step in a process fails and there is no exception handler for that step, referred to as an *unhandled exception*. If an

unhandled exception occurs, both the step and process instance are marked as "Failed" in Monitor and the pipeline for the failed step is saved at the point of failure.

The process instance continues to execute if there other tracks in the process that were executing prior to the failure, until the instance reaches a logical stopping point.

You can then locate the failed instance and step, edit the pipeline, and resubmit the failed step. The process instance will then continue executing from the point of the unhandled exception to its logical conclusion using the modified pipeline values.

#### Handled Exceptions

In this case, the process model implementation includes an exception handler. For example, you can model a boundary error event that transitions to an error handler sequence flow in the event of step failure at run-time. This is considered a *handled exception*.

The resubmit feature can still be used to resubmit failed steps in this case. However, this is not a common pattern, as the purpose of the exception handler is to execute whatever logical behavior is needed to prevent the failure of the process instance in the event of a step failure.

In other words, if your exception handler is designed properly and working as expected, you would not normally need to resubmit the process instance. If you have to resubmit failed steps in process instances with an exception handler, you are advised to modify your exception handling logic to correctly process the source of the failure.

#### Steps Enabled for Resubmission

Resubmission is not limited to steps that have failed. For example, you might want to resubmit a successfully completed step that is situated earlier in the process flow than the actual failed step to repair a failed process instance. Editing the pipeline at this previous, successfully completed step might be necessary to enable the failed step to complete successfully.

This is supported only if the completed step you want to resubmit was previously enabled for resubmission. You must enable the step for resubmission prior to the execution of the process instance. To enable a step for resubmission, see "Enabling and Disabling a Step for Resubmission" on page 49.

#### **Resubmitting Completed Processes**

A less common but supported pattern is the resubmission of a successfully completed process instance. Note that a successfully completed process can still contain a failed step, if the process model also contains an exception handler step that was able to complete the process successfully. In this case, you can resubmit either the failed step or any other step that is enabled for resubmission. A totally new instance of the process is started and execution begins from the point of resubmission. Depending on the process model, it may be necessary to resubmit multiple steps to complete the process.

# **Obtaining EDA Event Information about Process Stages**

A process stage is a logical grouping of one or more process steps accompanied by a rule of some sort, such as a threshold for execution duration. Usually, the stage represents an important role from a business perspective, and it is an object of interest for business process analysts. A stage can be defined in any process model using the Process Development perspective for Software AG Designer. After the process model is uploaded for analysis, the webMethods Process Tracker component picks up the process model and its stage definitions from the Process Audit database.

Whenever an event for process or step execution that marks the beginning of a stage is received, Process Tracker produces an ProcessStageInstanceChange event for the given stage, reporting that the stage status is "running", and begins to evaluate the rule associated with this stage. If the rule is violated, Process Tracker produces another ProcessStageInstanceChange event, reporting the current stage status and the time when the rule was breached. When a process stage is completed, Process Tracker produces another ProcessStageInstanceChange event, reporting that the stage status is now "complete". It also produces the ProcessStageInstanceDuration event which contains the actual stage execution duration.

When a process instance containing stages is completed or canceled, Process Tracker changes the status for all running stage instances to "incomplete", then evaluates the rules associated with those stage instances. If the rules are violated, Process Tracker sends ProcessStageInstanceChange events reporting that the stage instance status is "incomplete" and the time when the rule was breached.

| Event Type                            | Description  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Process Stage<br>Instance<br>Change   | Events of this type are produced by Process Tracker every time<br>it detects that the process execution passes through a point that<br>has been defined as the beginning or the end of a stage, and<br>reports the change in state for the respective process stage. It also<br>contains the breach time in case the rule associated with a stage<br>instance has been breached. |
| Process Stage<br>Instance<br>Duration | Events of this type are produced by Process Tracker every time it detects that a stage has completed. The events contain the actual stage duration.  |

Process Tracker produces the following EDA event types:

For event schema definitions and other information about working with EDA event types and processes, see the *webMethods BPM Process Development Help*.

The following table lists the process stage intrinsic KPIs.

| Process Stage<br>KPI            | Description  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Breach Count<br>by Stage        | Counts the number of stages for which an associated rule<br>has been breached. The KPI instance names conform to this<br>template: "Breach Count by Process \$Process.ProcessName Stage<br>\$Stage.StageName". For example: "Breach Count by Process<br>PricingProcess Stage ValidatePricing". The aggregation interval<br>is one minute, and if there are no breached stage instances<br>during the aggregation interval, a zero value is added.  |
| Instance<br>Count by<br>Stage   | Counts the stage instances generated by Process Tracker. The<br>KPI instance name conforms to this template: "Instance Count<br>by Process \$Process.ProcessName Stage \$Stage.StageName".<br>For example: "Instance Count by Stage PricingProcess Stage<br>ValidatePricing". The aggregation interval is one minute.  |
| Complete<br>Count by<br>Stage   | Counts the completed stage instances generated by Process<br>Tracker. The KPI instance name conforms to this template:<br>"Complete Count by Process \$Process.ProcessName Stage<br>\$Stage.StageName". For example: "Complete Count by Process<br>PricingProcess Stage ValidatePricing". These KPI instances are<br>populated only when the stage ending milestone is processed by<br>the Process Tracker. The aggregation interval is one minute, and<br>no zero values are added if there are no stage instances finished<br>during the aggregation interval.                                       |
| Incomplete<br>Count by<br>Stage | Counts the incompleted stage instances generated by Process<br>Tracker. The KPI instance name conforms to this template:<br>"Incomplete Count by Process \$Process.ProcessName Stage<br>\$Stage.StageName". For example: "Incomplete Count by Process<br>PricingProcess Stage ValidatePricing". These KPI instances<br>are populated when the process instance is complete before a<br>stage ending milestone is processed by Process Tracker. The<br>aggregation interval is one minute, and no zero values are added<br>if there are no stage instances finished during the aggregation<br>interval. |
| Process Time<br>by Stage        | Measures the average execution time of the stage instances<br>generated by Process Tracker. The KPI instance names<br>conform to this template: "Processing Time by Process<br>\$Process.ProcessName Stage \$Stage.StageName". These KPI<br>instances are populated only when the stage ending milestone<br>is processed by the Process Tracker. Process Tracker contains<br>an early stage breach detection mechanism that keeps track of<br>the actual time passed from the beginning of the stage instance  |

| Process Stage<br>KPI | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | and sets the state to Breached if the actual time exceeds the time<br>specified as a stage breach condition. Stage instances marked<br>as Breached by the early stage breach detection mechanism<br>will not be a part of this measurement, because their actual<br>execution time is still unknown (the ending milestone has not<br>been received yet). The aggregation interval is one minute, and<br>no zero values are added if there are no stage instances finished<br>during the aggregation interval. |

## **Dynamically Generated Custom Columns**

Optimize displays the following standard set of information, with a set of standard column headers, for each process instance:

|                       |                     | Standa         | ard Columr          | n Headings            |          |                 |              |
|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Process Instances     |                     | $\square$      | 11                  |                       |          |                 | • @          |
| Resubmit              |                     | / /            | $\langle   \rangle$ |                       |          |                 | Export Table |
| 0 Selected            | $\sim$              |                | 1                   |                       |          | <hr/>           | 0 Itens      |
| 🍕 🍕 🛛 LAST UPDATED 👻  | START DATE / TIME * | PROCESS NAME * | VERSION *           | PROCESS INSTANCE ID * | STATUS * | DURATION *      | DETAIL       |
| E 2005-10-27 15:16:27 | 2005-10-27 15:30:39 | Carl8PM04      | 507acf10473         | 711da935995b#9dedcde7 | Started  | n/a             | P 🗃          |
| E 2005-10-27 15:15:52 | 2005-10-27 15:16:57 | Carl8PM04      | 3c5aadc0473         | 711da904595b/9dedcde7 | Started  | 5d 21:36:49.300 | P 🗃          |
| E 2005-10-21 15:44:24 | 2005-10-21 15:44:24 | CarlEPM04      | 3ab6dd70428         | 411dab086cc2265c394df | Started  | 11d 21:9:21.631 | ۾ ا          |
|                       |                     |                |                     |                       |          |                 |              |
|                       |                     |                |                     |                       |          |                 |              |

For processes that contain custom fields, Optimize can also display custom column headings to display custom information that has been added to the process.

| c   | Custom Colum       | n Headings   |          |                 |         |
|---|--------------------|--|----------|-----------------|---------|
|   | / \                | \  |          |                 |         |
| Process Instances   | /                  |  |          |                 | 00      |
| Resubmit  | /                  |  |          | Export          | fable   |
| 0 Selected  |                    |  |          |                 | 0 Items |
| 😤 📲 🗸 LAST UPDATED 👻 START DATE / TIME " PROCESS NAME "   | TYPE               | UNIQUE ID  | STATUS * | DURATION *      | DETAIL  |
| □ ▲ 2005-11-01 09:25:30 2005-10-31 12:21:30 orderProcessor_Barr     ■ | h.                 |  | Started  | 1d 23:24:59.273 | 28      |
| □ 2005-11-01 09:20:20 2005-10-31 12:16:20 orderProcessor_Barr   | h.                 |  | Started  | 1d 23:30:9.273  | 20      |
| □ ▲ 2005-10-31 12:28:50 2005-10-31 12:19:00 orderProcessor_Barr     ■ | orderProcessor_Bam | rangelD_143 lterationID_3 dateKey_10/31/2005 13:14:00.000  | Started  | 1d 23:27:29.320 | 20      |
| □ ▲ 2005-10-31 12:28:50 2005-10-31 12:19:00 orderProcessor_Barr   | orderProcessor_Bam | rangelD_45 IterationID_3 dateKey_10/31/2005 13:14:00.000   | Started  | 1d 23:27:29.320 | 20      |
| ▲ 2005-10-31 12:28:50 2005-10-31 12:19:00 orderProcessor_Barr   | orderProcessor_Bam | rangelD_147 IterationID_3 dateKey_10/31/2005 13:14:00.000  | Started  | 1d 23:27:29.320 | - p 🗃   |
| □ ▲ 2005-10-31 12:28:50 2005-10-31 12:19:00 orderProcessor_Barr   | orderProcessor_Bam | rangelD_138 lteration8D_3 dateKey_10/31/2005 13: 14:00.000 | Started  | 1d 23:27:29.320 | 20      |
| □ ▲ 2005-10-31 12:28:50 2005-10-31 12:19:00 orderPropessor_Barr   | orderProcessor_Bam | rangelD_42 IterationID_3 dateKey_10/31/2005 13:14:00.000   | Started  | 1d 23:27:29.320 | 20      |

If instances from multiple processes are displayed, the custom headers may need to be concatenated and displayed within the standard **Process Instance ID** column.

|   |                     | Concatenated Column Headings   |           |                 |
|---|---------------------|--|-----------|-----------------|
| P | ROCESS NAME *       | PROCESS INSTANCE D *   | STATUS *  | DURATION *      |
| - | TOLES TOTE IL       |  | 511105    |                 |
|   | CarlBPM04           | 9b5933104be1/11da96e1f7a0a2d37c2e  | Completed | 0d<br>0:0:2.984 |
|   | orderProcessor_Barn | type=orderProcessor_Bamsunique_id=rangeID_11 IterationID_1 dateKey_11/02/2005<br>13:42:00.000  | Started   | 0d<br>0:4:0.322 |
|   | orderProcessor_Bam  | type=orderProcessor_Bam&unique_id=rangeID_182 IterationID_1 dateKey_11/02/2005<br>13:42:00.000 | Started   | 0d<br>0:4:0.322 |
|   | orderProcessor_Bam  | type=orderProcessor_Bam&unique_jd=rangeID_109 IterationID_1 dateKey_11/02/2005<br>13:42:00.000 | Started   | 0d<br>0:4:0.322 |
|   | orderProcessor_Bam  | type=orderProcessor_Bam&unique_id=rangeID_225 IterationID_1 dateKey_11/02/2005<br>13:42:00.000 | Started   | 0d<br>0:4:0.322 |

# **Viewing Details for a Process Instance**

You can view details for a specific process instance, and you can move backward and forward through detailed process-instance screens without having to return each time to the Process Instances page. You also can view details for the steps within a specific process instance, and edit pipeline or global data for a process instance step. Note that this information is specific to Optimize for Process.

## **Viewing Process Instance Details**

#### To view details for a process instance

- 1. In My webMethods: Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > Business > Process Instances.
- 2. Search for the process you want to work with.
- 3. Click the Instance Detail icon (P) that appears in the **Detail** column in the **Process Instances** panel on the Process Instances page.

Optimize displays the Process Instance Detail page, which provides you with a central location that presents the most important information about a process instance. It offers the following buttons:

- Previous and Next. These buttons enable you to move through the process instances listed in the search results without having to return to the Process Instances page.
- **Refresh**. Updates the page with the most recent process data available.
- **Close**. Closes the Process Instance Detail page and returns to the Process Instances page.

The Process Instance Detail page contains the information listed in the following tables.

#### **Process Instance Information Window**

| Field  | Description  |
|--|--|
| Process  | Displays the name of the business process associated with the selected process instance.   |
| Model Version  | For a webMethods-executed process, this indicates the version<br>of the process model assigned by Software AG Designer. For an<br>externally executed process, this will display "N/A."  |
| Start Date/Time  | Indicates the date and time that the selected process instance started.  |
| Last Updated   | Indicates the date and time that Optimize last updated the selected process instance.  |
| Instance ID  | Displays the unique identifier for the process instance. If a<br>process instance ID consists of multiple parts (such as order<br>numbers from two or more different order systems), Optimize<br>creates one row for each part of the process instance ID.   |
| <process-specific<br>columns&gt;</process-specific<br> | For processes that contain custom information, Optimize<br>displays process-specific custom columns when you select<br>a single webMethods process to view. If multiple processes<br>are displayed, the contents of these custom columns are<br>concatenated within the Process Instance ID. For more<br>information about custom columns, see "Dynamically Generated<br>Custom Columns" on page 55. |
| Parent Instance<br>ID                                  | Unique identifier for the parent process instance, if applicable.<br>Provided only for instances that have been started by other<br>instances.   |
| Instance Iteration                                     | Indicates the number of times the process instance was submitted.  |
| Status   | Indicates the status of the process instance, as described in<br>"Using the Analytics Overview Page" on page 35 in this<br>guide.  |
| Duration   | For active process instances (those with a status of Started,<br>Resumed, or Resubmitted), duration represents the length of<br>time that this process instance has been executing, calculated by  |

#### **Process Instance Information Window**

|          | subtracting the start time of the process from the current system time.  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|--|--|
|          | For inactive process instances (those with a status of Stopped,<br>Completed, Failed, or Suspended), duration represents the<br>length of time that the process instance was active, calculated by<br>subtracting the start time of the process from the time the process<br>became inactive.                                      |  |  |  |  |
|          | For process instances that have timed out (status of either<br>Stopped or Completed) or have been canceled (status of<br>Stopped), duration represents the length of time that the process<br>instance was active, calculated by subtracting the start time of the<br>process from the time the cancel or timeout action occurred. |  |  |  |  |
|          | <b>Note:</b> For process instance steps that execute in parallel, this Duration value does not include the overlapping execution time.   |  |  |  |  |
| Buttons: | These buttons are available only when a process instance is running (that is, does not have a status of Completed).  |  |  |  |  |
|          | Update. Available when a process instance is running and a new version of the source process model has been enabled. This updates the running instance so that it uses the newly enabled model version for the rest of the process.  |  |  |  |  |
|          | <b>Suspend/Resume</b> . Click to suspend or resume a process instance.   |  |  |  |  |
|          | <b>Stop</b> . Click to stop the process instance.  |  |  |  |  |

#### Process Stage Timeline

The Process Stage Timeline window displays a graphical presentation of stage activity and status over time. webMethods Optimize for Process must be installed to be able to view stage timeline information.

- **Note:** When a process contains no stages, or if webMethods Optimize for Process is not installed, this window is collapsed to show only the title bar. It cannot be expanded.
- **Note:** Process stage logging does not occur instantaneously. This can result in a delay of up to five minutes between stage instance changes and the stage status displayed in the Stage Timeline window. For example, when viewing a recently executed process instance, stages may initially appear as not yet started. Click the **Refresh** button on the Process Instance Detail page to update the Stage Timeline window. For more information, see "About

#### **Process Stage Timeline**

Process Generation and Stage Status Display" in the Building and Uploading chapter of *webMethods BPM Process Development Help*.

By default, stages of all statuses are displayed, as indicated by the stage status display check boxes:

🔽 📀 Completed 🔽 🚱 Running 🔽 😳 Incomplete 🔽 💿 Not Started

You can filter the list of displayed stages by clearing a stage status check box, which removes stages of that status from the display. Select a check box to display stages of that status. The stage list provides the following information:

Column Description Status The current status of the stage: Completed, Running, Incomplete, or Not Started. Name The name assigned to the stage. Cycle Time Cycle time is based on the status of the stage: **Completed**. The length of time it took for the stage to run from start to completion. **Running**. The length of time since the stage began executing. **Incomplete**. The length of time it took for the stage to run from start to the time it stopped running for any reason other than completion (for example, step failure or process suspended) A stage will have incomplete status if it is still running when the process terminates for any reason. This can happen with normal process execution if the process instance took a split branch that does not terminate. **Not Started**. No cycle time is displayed. Deviation Deviation is calculated only when the stage is breached. A value of +/- 0 indicates no deviation. A stage that has breached its defined condition is indicated by an alarm icon **U**. The deviation time is calculated by comparing the Cycle Time to the Condition expression defined for the stage. If the condition specifies <, then the stage is breached when the cycle time exceeds the specified time period. If the condition specifies >,

**Note:** Click on a column name to activate the sort controls for that column.

| Column       | Description   |
|--------------|---|
|              | then the stage is breached when the cycle time is less than the specified time period. For example:   |
|              | If the Condition expression is "< 2 seconds" and the stage<br>completes in 3 seconds, the deviation is 1 second, and the stage<br>is breached.              |
|              | If the Condition expression is "> 2 hours" and the stage<br>completes in 1 hour and 30 minutes, the deviation is -30<br>minutes, and the stage is breached. |
| Van and date | - Hiller - Leters information as follows:   |

You can obtain additional stage information as follows:

- Hover the cursor over any row in the stage list, or over the colored bar for a stage in chart area to view the stage name and description as well as the following:
  - **Status**: The current status of the stage.
  - **Start Milestone**: The point in the process where the stage starts.
  - **End Milestone**: The point in the process where the stage ends.
  - SLA Condition: The expected execution time specified in the stage's Condition expression.
  - Stop Tracking On Breach: Indicates if this option is selected (Yes or No).
- Clicking any row in the stage list does all of the following:
  - Displays the stage's start milestone and stage end milestone Process Diagram window. Only one stage can be displayed in the Process Diagram at any time. Click another row to display the milestones for another stage.

If you have selected the Stop Tracking On Breach check box for a stage and that stage experiences a breach, all stage tracking ceases and any remaining stages in the process are marked as Incomplete. In this case, it is possible for the steps within the stage to be shown as Complete in the process diagram, while the stage that contains them is shown as Incomplete. This is expected behavior.

- Filters the Step Summary list to display only those steps that executed within the stage's cycle time. Steps that are in a different path from the stage's start and end milestone steps will also be included if the step's execution time falls within the stage cycle time.
- Filters the Logged Fields list to display only those logged fields that belong to a step in the filtered Step Summary list.

Click **Clear Selection** in the Process Stage Timeline window to remove the milestone icons and display all process steps in the Step Summary window and all logged fields in the Logged Fields window.

To set the time resolution for the chart, select from Year, Month, Week, Day, Hour, or Minute in the **Time Unit** list.

#### **Process Diagram**

Displays a diagram depicting the progression of steps in the process. If the process is a webMethods-executed process, the following status icons appear on the steps in the diagram:



The step is waiting (for example, to receive an external document).

In addition, you can display milestones for an individual stage by selecting the stage in the list portion of the Process Stage Timeline window. See "Process Stage Timeline", above, for more information. The following right-click options are available for process diagrams on the Process Diagram panel.

- **Fit to screen** Resizes and re-centers the diagram based on the screen size.
- Hide transition labels Hides description and expression text on all transition lines in the diagram.
- **Show transition descriptions** Shows all applicable description text created in Designer for all transitions on the diagram.
- **Show transition expressions** Shows applicable transition expressions created in Designer for all transitions on the diagram.
- **Note:** External (BAM-only) processes can have only one status: "The step has Completed." No other statuses listed here are displayed for these processes.

#### **Step Summary**

The Step Summary window displays information about the execution of the steps within the process instance.

**Note:** The list of steps can be filtered by stage by selecting the stage in the list portion of the Process Stage Timeline window. See "Process Stage Timeline", above, for more information. Click **Clear Selection** in the Process Stage Timeline window to display all process steps in the Step Summary window.

#### Step Summary

The following information is available:

| Column                     | Description   |  |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| <status icons=""></status> |   | The step started successfully.   |
|                            | <b>A</b>  | The step has started and may include errors.   |
|                            | •   | The step completed with errors.  |
| Step Name                  | Displays the  | e name of the step.  |
| Start Date/Time            | Indicates the   | e date and time that the step began executing.   |
| Last Updated               | Indicates the   | e date and time that the step stopped executing.   |
| Instance Iteration         | For webMet<br>number of t<br>submissions<br>always be 1       | thods-executed processes or workflows, identifies the imes the process or workflow executed, including re-<br>s. For externally executed processes, this value will  |
| Step Iteration             | Displays the  | e number of times the step executed.   |
| Loop Iteration             | Applies only<br>such as a su<br>a loop iterat<br>step and tha | y to steps that can be configured for standard looping,<br>bprocess step or a call activity step. A step executes<br>ion only when a loop condition is configured for the<br>at condition has been met.                  |
|                            | Note: A st<br>is no<br>itera                                  | tep can loop two or more times until the loop condition<br>o longer met. A separate row exists for each loop<br>ation. Any time the step iteration increments, the loop<br>ation count is reset and begins again with 1. |
| Status                     | Displays the status of the step.                              |  |
|                            | Value   | Meaning  |
|                            | Started   | The step has started. The step may be executing with errors.   |
|                            | Stopped   | The step was canceled. This status is not applicable to BAM-only processes.  |

|          | Completed   | Either the step completed successfully or the step completed but it executed with errors.   |
|----------|---|---|
|          | Failed  | Either the step stopped because it executed<br>with errors or the step is no longer being<br>tracked and is missing information. This<br>status is not applicable to BAM-only<br>processes.   |
|          | Expired   | The time specified for the step in the process<br>model for an event to occur expired before the<br>event was satisfied. For example, the time set<br>for a join condition expired before a document<br>required by the join condition arrived. |
|          | Retries<br>Exceeded   | An attempt was made to execute the step more times than is specified.   |
|          | Unsatisfied<br>Join   | A join definition for the step has not been satisfied. That is, some incoming transitions have not arrived.   |
|          | Waiting   | Step is waiting for an event to occur (for example, the step might be waiting for a document to arrive).  |
|          | Interrupted   | The step has been interrupted by an interrupting boundary event.  |
| Duration | For active steps<br>represents the l<br>calculated by su<br>current system                  | (those with a status of Started), duration<br>ength of time that this step has been executing,<br>ubtracting the start time of the step from the<br>time.   |
|          | For inactive ste<br>Failed), duratio<br>active, calculate<br>the time the ste               | ps (those with a status of Stopped, Completed, or<br>on represents the length of time that the step was<br>ed by subtracting the start time of the step from<br>p became inactive.  |
|          | For steps that h<br>Completed) or<br>represents the l<br>by subtracting<br>or timeout actio | ave timed out (status of either Stopped or<br>have been canceled (status of Stopped), duration<br>ength of time that the step was active, calculated<br>the start time of the step from the time the cancel<br>on occurred.                     |

| Step Summary            |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Referenced<br>Processes | webMethods-referenced process or BPMN callable process that was executed at run time for this step.                     |
| Detail                  | Displays the KPI Detail icon and the Step Detail icon. Click either icon to view more details about the step execution. |

#### **Control Actions**

The **Control Actions** window appears only when a control action (suspend, resume, resubmit, or stop) has been performed on a webMethods-executed process. This panel is available only for BPM processes.

| Column             | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| Date/Time          | Displays the date and time that the control action was performed.                         |
| Action             | Identifies the action taken on the process instance (suspend, resume, resubmit, or stop). |
| Instance Iteration | Displays the process iteration upon which the control action was taken.                   |
| Step Name          | Displays the name of the step, if applicable.   |
| Step Iteration     | Displays the step iteration upon which the control action was taken.                      |
| Server ID          | Identifies the server on which the process instance executed.                             |
| User               | Identifies the user associated with the control action.                                   |

#### **Activity Messages**

The **Activity Messages** window appears only when a webMethods-executed process executed a service that logged user-defined messages. This panel is available only for BPM processes.

Column Description

| notivity messages |  |  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Date/Time         | Displays the date logged.                    | and time that the activity message was   |
| Step Name         | Displays the name                            | e of the step.   |
| Entry Type        | Displays the type of message.                |  |
|                   | Value  | Meaning  |
|                   | Message                                      | The message is informational and no action is needed.  |
|                   | Warning                                      | The process can complete successfully<br>even if the circumstance causing the<br>warning is not addressed. |
|                   | Error  | The process cannot complete<br>successfully until the circumstance<br>causing the error is resolved.       |
| Brief Message     | Displays a shortened version of the message. |  |
| Full Message      | Displays the full v                          | rersion of the message.  |

### **Activity Messages**

#### Logged Fields

The **Logged Fields** window appears only when the process has logged run-time values for certain input, output, and global data document fields. For more information about custom logged fields, see the *webMethods BPM Process Development Help*.

| Column             | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| Date/Time          | Displays the date and time that the custom field was logged.   |
| Step Name          | Displays the name of the step.   |
| Instance Iteration | For webMethods-executed processes or workflows, identifies<br>the number of times that the process or workflow executed,<br>including re-submissions. For externally executed processes, this<br>value will always be 1. |

| Logged Fields  |  |
|----------------|--|
| Step Iteration | Displays the step iteration that was executing when the custom field was logged.   |
| Loop Iteration | Applies only to steps that can be configured for standard<br>looping, such as a subprocess step or a call activity step. A<br>step executes a loop iteration only when a loop condition is<br>configured for the step and that condition has been met. |
|                | <b>Note:</b> A step can loop two or more times until the loop condition is no longer met. A separate row exists for each loop iteration. Any time the step iteration increments, the loop iteration count is reset and begins again with 1.            |
| Input/Output   | Indicates whether the logged field was defined to log from the step input pipeline or the step output pipeline.  |
| Field Name     | Displays the name of the custom logged field.  |
| Field Value    | Displays the value of the custom logged field.   |
|                |  |

#### **Process Errors**

The **Process Errors** window displays information about process errors and step errors, sorted by time. Note that some fields are specific to either BAM or BPM processes.

| Column        | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Date/Time     | Indicates the date and time that the error occurred.   |
| Error         | This column is empty for BPM processes. For BAM processes, it displays the name the user gave to the standardized or custom error types for the applicable process instance. See the "Configuring Business Processes" chapter in <i>Administering webMethods Optimize</i> for more information about errors. |
| Error Message | For BAM process instances, error messages provide the following details based on the category of the error type:   |
|               | <ul> <li>For Standardized error types, error messages display details<br/>regarding the cause of the error (for timeouts, the time that was<br/>expired; for dimension-based timeouts, the dimension instance<br/>is listed).</li> </ul>   |

| For Custom error types, error messages display the error text<br>included in the execution error received from the Monitor API.   |
|---|
| For System error types, error messages display a detailed<br>message regarding the internal system error that occurred.<br>In some cases, a stack trace is included. This error message<br>matches a similar error message logged to the Analytic Engine's<br>error log file. |
| This field is applicable only to BPM processes. It provides additional run-time error text and, where applicable, a stack trace with details about the error.   |
| Displays the name of the webMethods service that was invoked<br>when the error occurred. This column appears only when a<br>webMethods service is associated with the error. This field is<br>applicable only to BPM processes.   |
| Number of times the step was executed as a result of:   |
| A transition drawn to this step downstream step that causes the step to execute multiple times during a single process execution.   |
| The process was resubmitted, causing the step to execute again.   |
| Displays the name of the step that was executing when errors<br>occurred and lists all related errors. This field is empty for errors<br>at a process level, such as a process timeout.   |
| Identifies the server on which the error occurred. This column<br>appears only if a specific server is associated with the error. This<br>field is applicable only to BPM processes.  |
|   |

- 4. If you want to see more details about the execution of a particular step, click the Step Detail icon (P) next to that step in the **Step Summary** panel and continue to "Process Instance Step Details" on page 67.
- 5. If you want to resubmit a step, see "About Resubmitting Process Instances and Process Steps" on page 48 and "Resubmitting Processes from a Step and Optionally Editing Pipeline Information" on page 50.

## **Process Instance Step Details**

To view details for a process instance step

1. In My webMethods: Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > Business > Process Instances.

2. Search for the process you want to work with, and in the search results in the Process Instances window, click the Detail icon (*P*) for the process instance to open the Process Instance Detail page.

**Note:** The p icon is not available for rows representing a subprocess or call activity loop iteration, as there is no additional information available.

3. Click the Step Detail icon ( $\mathcal{P}$ ) to the right of a step in the **Step Summary** window.

Optimize displays the Process Step Detail page. In addition to the same process instance information displayed on the Process Instance Detail page, the Process Step Detail page contains the following information:

#### **Step Information**

| Column             | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| Step Name          | Displays the name of the step.   |
| Start Date/Time    | Displays the date and time that the step began executing.  |
| Last Updated       | Indicates the date and time that Optimize last updated the step.   |
| Instance Iteration | Number of times the process instance executed, including resubmissions. For externally executed processes, this value is always 1.   |
| Step Iteration     | Displays the number of times the step executed.  |
| Loop Iteration     | Applies only to steps that can be configured for standard<br>looping, such as a subprocess step or a call activity step. A<br>step executes a loop iteration only when a loop condition is<br>configured for the step and that condition has been met. |
|                    | <b>Note:</b> A step can loop two or more times until the loop condition is no longer met. A separate row exists for each loop iteration. Any time the step iteration increments, the loop iteration count is reset and begins again with 1.            |
| Status             | Displays the status of the step. Values for this field are the same<br>as the <b>Status</b> values on the Process Instance Detail page described<br>earlier in this section.   |
| Duration           | Displays the amount of time that the step took to execute, from the beginning of the step to the end of the step.  |

| Step Information |  |
|------------------|--|
| Server Type      | For webMethods-executed processes, identifies whether the server is an Integration Server or a Task Engine. For externally executed processes, this row reads <b>External</b> .                                    |
| Server ID        | For webMethods-executed processes, identifies the server on<br>which the step executed. This row does not appear for externally<br>executed processes.   |
| Invoked Service  | For webMethods-executed processes, identifies the service that<br>the step executed, if the step is a Flow step. This row does not<br>appear for non-service steps or externally executed processes.               |
| Task Detail      | For task steps in a webMethods-executed processes, identifies the task that the step executed. This row does not appear for non-task steps or for externally executed processes.                                   |
| Step History     |  |
| Column           | Description  |
| Date/Time        | Displays the date and time recorded for the particular status.   |
| Status           | Displays each status logged for the step.  |
| User             | For webMethods-executed processes that involve<br>webMethodsTask Engine for user interaction, identifies the<br>user associated with this step status. For externally executed<br>processes, this column is empty. |

**Role** For webMethods-executed processes that involve webMethods Task Engine for user interaction, displays the role associated with this step status. For externally executed processes, this column is empty.

#### **Control Actions**

The **Control Actions** window appears only when control actions (that is, suspend, resume, resubmit, or stop) have been performed on a step within a webMethods-executed process.

Column Description

| Control Actions |   |
|-----------------|---|
| Date/Time       | Displays the date and time that the control action was performed.                     |
| Action          | Identifies the control action taken on the step (suspend, resume, resubmit, or stop). |
| User            | Displays the user associated with the specific control action performed on this step. |
| Server ID       | Identifies the server on which the step executed.                                     |

#### **Activity Messages**

The **Activity Messages** window appears only when a webMethods-executed process step ran a service that logged user-defined messages.

| Column        | Description                                  |   |  |
|---------------|--|---|--|
| Date/Time     | Displays the date a logged.                  | and time that the activity message was  |  |
| Entry Type    | Displays the type of message.                |   |  |
|               | Value  | Meaning   |  |
|               | Message                                      | The message is informational and no action is needed.   |  |
|               | Warning                                      | The step can complete successfully even<br>if the circumstance causing the warning<br>is not addressed. |  |
|               | Error  | The step cannot complete successfully<br>until the circumstance causing the error<br>is resolved.       |  |
| Brief Message | Displays a shortened version of the message. |   |  |
| Full Message  | Displays the full ve                         | ersion of the message.  |  |

#### Logged Fields

The **Logged Fields** window appears only when the process step logged run-time values for certain input, output, and global data document fields. For more information about custom logged fields, see *webMethods Monitor User's Guide*.

| Description  |
|--|
| Displays the date and time that the custom field was logged. |
| Displays the name of the custom logged field.                |
| Displays the value of the custom logged field.               |
|  |

#### **Step Errors**

The **Step Errors** window displays step errors (either standardized or customized) that have been defined by a user.

| Column        | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Date/Time     | Displays the date and time that the error occurred.   |
| Error Type    | Indicates the type of error that occurred. For BAM processes,<br>it displays the name the user gave to the standardized or<br>custom error types for the applicable process instance. See the<br>"Configuring Business Processes" chapter in <i>Administering</i><br><i>webMethods Optimize</i> for more information about errors.          |
| Error Message | <ul> <li>For BAM process instances, error messages provide the following details based on the category of the error type:</li> <li>For Standardized error types, error messages display details regarding the cause of the error (for timeouts, the time that was evaluated for dimension based timeouts the dimension instance)</li> </ul> |
|               | is listed).   |
|               | For Custom error types, error messages display the error text included in the execution error received from the Monitor API.  |
|               | <ul> <li>For System error types, error messages display a detailed<br/>message regarding the internal system error that occurred.<br/>In some cases, a stack trace is included. This error message<br/>matches a similar error message logged to the Analytic Engine's<br/>error log file.</li> </ul>                                       |

4. On the Process Step Detail page, you can do any of the following for BPM processes:

| То                                     | Do this on the Step Information panel   |
|--|---|
| Edit pipeline<br>data for this<br>step | Click <b>Edit Pipeline</b> . For more information, see "Resubmitting<br>Processes from a Step and Optionally Editing Pipeline<br>Information" on page 50. |
|  | <b>Note:</b> This button is available only for logged webMethods-executed processes that have completed, failed, or stopped.                              |
| Resubmit this step                     | Click <b>Resubmit</b> . For more information, see "Resubmitting<br>Processes from a Step and Optionally Editing Pipeline<br>Information" on page 50.      |
|  | <b>Note:</b> This button is available only for logged processes that have completed, failed, or stopped.  |

## About Subprocess Detailed Information

When you create a process model on the Software AG Designer Process Development perspective, you can add one or more subprocesses to the model. In addition, you can add a subprocess to a subprocess, nesting as many levels as you need. You can view detailed information for subprocess steps in the Step Summary area, just like any other step. When a subprocess is configured for standard looping, looping information is also available.

**Note:** Do not confuse a subprocess step with a webMethods-referenced process step or a BPMN call activity step. Referenced processes and BPMN callable processes execute another process model, with the process model name shown in the **Referenced Process** column of the Step Summary area.

To view the steps within a subprocess, see "Viewing Steps Within a Subprocess" on page 72.

## Viewing Steps Within a Subprocess

Each subprocess typically contains one or more steps. When a subprocess is configured for standard looping, looping information is also available.

#### To view the steps within a subprocess

- 1. In My webMethods: Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > Business > Process Instances.
- 2. Display detailed information for the process instance that contains the subprocess you want to work with, as described in "Viewing Process Instance Details" on page 56.
- - If the subprocess is not configured for looping, a table entry is available for each step in the process.
  - If the subprocess is a BPMN subprocess configured for standard looping, each loop iteration of the subprocess is shown as a separate table entry. Click the expansion icon 🗉 next to the subprocess iteration to see the step summary information for each step in the process during that loop iteration.
    - **Note:** Any time the parent subprocess step iteration increments, the loop iteration count is reset and begins again with 1.
- 4. Subprocess that contain any child subprocesses also display an expansion icon. Continue expanding the subprocesses until you locate the step you want to view.
- **Tip:** To expand and contract all subprocess instances in the table, click the expansion icon next to the **Step Name** column title.
- **Note:** This expandable/collapsible display is not available for deprecated webMethods subprocesses. In this case, all step entries are available at the top level of the table only.

#### About Subprocess and Call Activity Duration Time

The Step Summary area contains a **Duration** column, which displays the length of time that the step took to execute. This value represents the time to execute for the activity:

- For a subprocess, this is the time to execute all of the steps in the subprocess.
- For a call activity, this is the time to execute the callable process.

Therefore, it would seem logical that the duration time of the subprocess or call activity would equal the sum of the durations of all the steps in the subprocess, or the duration of the callable process.

However, the duration may actually be greater than the sum of its internal objects. This is because the subprocess or call activity duration also includes communication time, as well as time taken by minor transport delays caused by network latency.

In addition, when the *WaitForSubprocess* value in the service pub.prt.SubprocessModel is set to false for a dynamic reference process, the call activity step in the parent is shown as ended as soon as the child instance is started. Therefore, the duration for that step iteration in the parent is initially very short. After the child instance completes, the duration value changes to the actual duration of the child instance. Monitor computes the duration from the start record to whatever the last record is for a step.

In cases where you use the dynamic reference process method to initiate multiple instances of a child model, the duration value represents the *duration of the longest of the child instances that were run,* and not the sum of all the durations of all the children.

#### Viewing a Call Activity Step

A call activity step starts an instance of another process model that exists outside of the current process and, if desired, incorporates the results of that referenced process into the pipeline of the current process. When a call activity is configured for standard looping, looping information is also available.

#### To view the results of a call activity

- 1. In My webMethods: Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > Business > Process Instances.
- 2. Display detailed information for the process instance that contains the subprocess you want to work with, as described in "Viewing Process Instance Details" on page 56.
- 3. In the Step Summary area, locate the call activity for which to view details.
  - If the call activity is not configured for looping, a table entry is displayed with the step summary information for the call activity.
  - If the call activity is configured for standard looping, each loop iteration of the call activity is displayed as a separate table entry. Click the expansion icon ⊞ next to the call activity iteration to see the step summary information for each referenced process during that loop iteration.
    - **Note:** Any time the call activity step iteration increments, the loop iteration count is reset and begins again with 1.
- 4. You can view the details of the referenced process (and from there, the summary information for the steps within it) in either of two ways:
  - In the Step Summary window, click the link in the **Referenced Subprocess** column.
  - In the Process Diagram window, click the + icon located within the referenced process step.

Click the **Close** button in the Process Details page for the referenced process to return to the parent process.

# **Viewing Process Metrics**

You can view metrics for a specific process using the Process Dashboards page. You can view data about the activity, alarms, and cycle time of the selected process, as well as similar information about its process stages.

Optionally, you can also display the process in Software AG Process Performance Manager by clicking the **View in PPM** button. If the selected process does not exist in the Process Performance Manager server, a default view will be displayed.

**Note:** Your PPM settings must be defined beforehand. For more information about setting up the PPM server settings, see the *Administering webMethods Optimize* PDF publication.

### **Viewing Metrics for a Process**

#### To view metrics for a process

- 1. In My webMethods: Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > Business > Process Dashboards.
- 2. Select the process you want to work with from the drop-down list.

The process metrics, such as process activity, process alarms, process cycle time, stage alarms, and stage cycle times are displayed.

# **3** Improving the Long-Term Performance of a Process

| Overview                                      | 78 |
|---|----|
| What is Six Sigma?                            | 78 |
| Understanding the Six Sigma Summary Page      | 79 |
| Viewing Six Sigma Information about a Process | 82 |

# Overview

The material in this chapter relates to business processes and is specific to Optimize for Process. Use the Six Sigma Summary page (available from **Navigate > Applications > Monitoring** in My webMethods) to help you see which critical processes or components are unstable, identify the cause of a process problem, and determine where to focus efforts to achieve the greatest process improvement. The Six Sigma Summary page uses Six Sigma metrics to quantify how a process is performing, and presents that information as a series of graphs.

When creating a rule, you can specify that it contributes to Six Sigma metrics. For more information, see "Creating a Rule" on page 100 in this guide.

If your system administrator has configured your My webMethods System Settings to monitor multiple Integration Servers and/or multiple Analytic Engines (see "Configuring Optimize to Use Multiple Integration Servers and Analytic Engines" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*), you can select which Integration Servers and Analytic Engines you want to monitor from the **Server** menu that appears in the top right corner of the Six Sigma page. Only Six Sigma metrics for the selected server will be displayed.

**Note:** The default server is set on the System Settings page. If you previously selected a server at another My webMethods page, that server will remain selected until you select a different server.

# What is Six Sigma?

The Six Sigma methodology is a disciplined approach for improving business performance. It is a measure of quality that strives for near perfection in the execution of a process. To achieve Six Sigma quality, a process must produce no more than 3.4 defects per million opportunities. An *opportunity* is defined as a chance for non-conformance with (that is, not meeting) the required specifications. This means a key process must be nearly flawless in its execution to achieve Six Sigma quality.

| Concept               | Meaning  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Defect                | A failure to meet a business rule (that is, a rule violation).   |
| Process<br>Capability | A sigma value or percentage that reflects the number of times<br>the process was measured without defects divided by the total<br>number of times it was measured. The process sigma graph |

The Six Sigma methodology involves the following key concepts:

| Concept   | Meaning   |
|---|---|
|   | on the Six Sigma Summary page shows current and historical process capability.  |
| Variation   | The stability of a process. A stable process is one with minimal<br>variation. The process sigma graph on the Six Sigma Summary<br>page shows current and historical variations in process<br>performance, as well as trends. A process with little variation<br>and a high sigma value on this graph indicates a stable process. |
| Critical to<br>Quality  | Attributes identified to be most important to the customer. The<br>Pareto charts on the Six Sigma Summary page identify six areas<br>that are critical to the success of a business process.  |
| The Pareto<br>Principle<br>(also known<br>as the 80:20<br>rule) | A principle that states the majority of defects (80 percent) are<br>caused by a few (20 percent) vital components. The Pareto charts<br>on the Six Sigma Summary page highlight this principle by<br>identifying the components that are responsible for most of the<br>rule violations.  |
| Root Cause  | The underlying cause of a defect. Addressing the root cause rather than its symptoms will prevent defects from recurring.   |

### **Understanding the Six Sigma Summary Page**

The Six Sigma Summary page consists of three sections: the **Filter** tab, the **Business Process Sigma** tab, and the **Two-Week Business Process Sigma** tab.

### Filter Tab

Use the **Filter** tab to limit the data displayed on this page to show only that which occurred during the specified date range. By default, the current date is used as the end date, and the start date is two weeks before the end date. Use the **Start Date** and **End Date** calendar icons to change the date range of the displayed data.

### **Business Process Sigma Tab**

The graph on the **Business Process Sigma** tab shows the Six Sigma value the process achieved for each day. This value represents the percentage of readings that did not violate a rule.

The sigma scale represents the following percentages:

| Sigma | % Of Readings Without<br>Violations |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 1σ    | 31.0000                             |
| 2σ    | 69.6186                             |
| 3σ    | 93.1489                             |
| 4σ    | 99.3722                             |
| 5σ    | 99.9766                             |
| 6σ    | 99.9996                             |

For example, in the following process sigma graph, the sigma value is 0.79, indicating that fewer than 31 percent of the readings taken for all processes on December 5 did not violate a rule.

#### **Business Process Sigma graph**



### **Two-Week Business Process Sigma Tab**

The **Two-Week Business Process Sigma** tab located below the **Business Process Sigma** tab displays Pareto charts indicating the importance of different items in contributing to rule violations. Optimize groups contributing factors on each chart and lists them from highest contributor on the left to the lowest on the right.

Optimize displays Pareto charts for each of the following groups of contributing factors:

| Group               | Meaning   |
|---------------------|---|
| Business<br>Process | Indicates which business processes had the greatest number of violations.       |
| Rule                | Indicates which rules had the greatest number of violations.                    |
| Infrastructure      | Indicates which hardware was associated with the greatest number of violations. |
| KPI                 | Indicates which KPI was associated with the greatest number of violations.      |
| Day of Week         | Indicates the day on which the greatest number of violations occurred.          |
| Time of Day         | Indicates the hour in which the greatest number of violations occurred.         |

The Pareto charts use the following conventions:

- Number of times out of compliance: Each gray bar on the charts represents a business process, rule, KPI, infrastructure component, day of week, or time of day. The vertical axis to the left of the chart indicates the number of times that items within that group violated a rule.
- Percent contribution to rule violations: The orange line on each chart shows the rule violations for the relevant item, expressed as a cumulative percentage. For example, in the Business Process chart, if the first process caused 65 percent of the rule violations, the orange line shows 65 percent above the first bar. If the second process caused 25 percent of the rule violations, the orange line shows 90 percent above the second bar (65 percent plus 25 percent).

The Pareto charts on this page show how important each component is in contributing to rule violations. Contributing factors are grouped together and listed from highest number of contributors on the left, and lowest on the right. This allows you to gauge the improvement of your business processes over the course of time, and ensure that you are continuing to improve the quality of those processes.

Roll your mouse over the bars and lines on the chart to view their details. Where there is no data available, a gray graph with the text No Data is displayed.

The Two Week Business Process Sigma shows your rate of problems over the course of the last two weeks. The problem rate corresponds to a Sigma value, as shown in the following table:

| Problem Rate                              | Sigma |
|---|-------|
| 1 rule violation in 1,000,000 evaluations | 6     |
| 1 rule violation in 100,000 evaluations   | 5     |
| 1 rule violation in 10,000 evaluations    | 4     |
| 1 rule violation in 1,000 evaluations     | 3     |
| 1 rule violation in 100 evaluations       | 2     |
| 1 rule violation in 10 evaluations        | 1     |

# **Viewing Six Sigma Information about a Process**

#### To view Six Sigma information about a process

1. Do one of the following:

| To view                                     | Do this  |  |
|---|--|--|
| Six Sigma<br>information<br>about           |  |  |
| A rule<br>violation for a<br>single process | Click the Six Sigma icon (69) beside the rule on the Problems page.              |  |
| All monitored                               | In My webMethods:  |  |
| processes                                   | Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > System-Wide > Six Sigma<br>Summary        |  |
|   | For more information, see "Understanding the Six Sigma Summary Page" on page 79. |  |

- 2. To view more details about a business process or step:
  - a. In My webMethods:

#### Navigate > Applications > Monitoring > System-wide > Analytics Overview

b. Scan the **Status** column for processes, subprocesses, or metrics that are out of compliance or statistically abnormal.

- c. To view KPI instance information about a process, subprocess, or metric, click the KPI Summary icon () in the **Detail** column.
- 3. View sigma information on the **Business Process Sigma** graph by doing the following:
  - a. In the **Filter** tab, select the reporting period for which you want sigma information, and click the **Go** button.
  - b. Rest the mouse pointer on the point where the sigma value intersects the date to view the exact process sigma value and the sigma expressed as a percent. Note whether the sigma is at the desired level, trending up, trending down, or flat.

If the sigma is trending down, look at the Pareto charts on the **Business Process Sigma** tab to determine which group seems to be having the most impact.

- 4. View information on the Pareto charts by doing the following:
  - a. Rest the mouse pointer on a green bar within a chart to see which business process, rule, KPI, piece of equipment, IT infrastructure component, day of week, or time of day the bar represents.
  - b. View details for the contributor as described earlier in this chapter and in "Monitoring System Component and Business Process Performance" on page 27 and "Viewing Information About Rules" on page 85 to see what changes might need to be made to a process or system configuration to improve their future performance.

# **4** Viewing Information About Rules

| Viewing the Rule List                         | 86 |
|---|----|
| Viewing Rule Instances                        | 88 |
| Viewing Details for Rules and Rule Violations | 89 |
| Viewing a History of Rule Violations          | 93 |
| Viewing Rule Audit Information                | 94 |

Optimize evaluates data collected against *rules* that you define. A rule specifies conditions under which a process or resource becomes problematic and requires user or programmatic attention.

When a rule has been created for an item, Optimize displays the B or M icon next to the item. When an item goes out of compliance, Optimize displays the M or M icon to indicate a rule was violated. And when a rule has been disabled, Optimize displays the R or M icons are displayed on several Optimize pages.

You can click these icons to view real-time and historical details about the rule, such as the expression used to create the rule, the date and time a violation occurred, the rules and KPI instances associated with the rule, and the users who will be notified of a rule violation. You can use the Rule Audit page to view auditing information about rules, including complete information about who resolved an out-of-compliance rule, when a rule was enabled or disabled, and so on.

If your system administrator has configured your My webMethods System Settings to monitor multiple Integration Servers and/or multiple Analytic Engines (see "Configuring Optimize to Use Multiple Integration Servers and Analytic Engines" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*), you can select which Integration Servers and Analytic Engines you want to monitor from the **Server** menu that appears in the top right corner of these pages. Only the rule information for the selected server is displayed.

**Note:** The default server is set on the System Settings page. For each My webMethods user, the server the user was last working with on any My webMethods page will remain the selected server for that user until that user selects a different server.

### Viewing the Rule List

The Rule List page displays a listing of all the rules defined for your system.

#### To display the rule list

1. Navigate the following path in My webMethods:

#### Navigate > Applications > Administration > Analytics > Rules > Rule List

Optimize displays the Rule List page with the names of all rules defined for your system. This page contains the following buttons that enable you to work with rules:

- Create Rule Activates the Create Rule page which enables you to create a new rule. For more information on creating rules, see "Creating a Rule" on page 100.
- **Delete** Deletes the selected rule or rules from the system.
- **Enable** Enables the selected rule or rules on the system.
- **Disable** Disables the selected rule or rules on the system.

The Rule List page displays the following information for each rule.

| Column    | Description   |  |
|-----------|---|--|
| Rule Name | Name specified for the rule. Click the name to display the Edit Rule page for this rule.  |  |
| Туре      | Type of rule: <b>KPI</b> or <b>Event</b> . See "Types of Rules" on page 98 for details.   |  |
| Sticky    | <b>Yes</b> = rule is "sticky" (stays in violation until it is manually resolved).   |  |
|           | <b>No</b> = rule is not sticky.   |  |
| Severity  | Severity level specified for the rule. See "Setting Rule<br>Attributes" on page 102 for details.  |  |
| Status    | Current state of the rule:  |  |
|           | <b>Image:</b> Rule Violation(plus Customer Name, if specified)  |  |
|           | <b>® Rule - No Violation</b> ( <i>plus Customer Name, if specified</i> )  |  |
|           | SLA Rule - No Violation(plus Customer Name, if specified)   |  |
|           | <b>SLA Rule Violation</b> ( <i>plus Customer Name, if specified</i> )   |  |
|           | Rule Disabled   |  |
|           | SLA Rule Disabled   |  |
| Enabled   | Whether the rule definition is enabled:   |  |
|           | <b>Enabled</b> (click to disable this rule)   |  |
|           | <b>O Disabled</b> (click to enable this rule)   |  |
| Actions   | Click to perform one of the following actions:  |  |
|           | <b>View Rule Instances</b> . Activates the Rule Instances page. See "Viewing Rule Instances" on page 88 for details.  |  |
|           | <b>Generate Rule Violations</b> . Initiates rule back population<br>for the corresponding rule, which generates historical rule<br>violations. See "Managing Rules from the Rule List Page" on<br>page 133 for details. |  |
|           | <b>Sopy Rule</b> . Makes a copy of the rule to save you time in creating a new rule.  |  |

| Column | Description |
|--------|-------------|
|        |             |

Edit Rule. Activates the rule on the Edit Rule page.

2. Refine the rule list by searching for a keyword in the rule name, or click the **Advanced** tab in the **Search** panel to take advantage of more search criteria.

To narrow the results list by action, user alert, service-level agreement (SLA), expression, customer, rule type, or status, select one or more of the following options in the **Filter** area of the **Advanced** tab in the **Search** panel:

| Field Name | Operator | Value   |  |
|------------|----------|---|--|
| Action     | Equals   | SNMP Action, Event Action, or Web Service Action  |  |
| User Alert | Equals   | From the drop-down list, choose the users<br>who receive alerts on the rules you wish to<br>list. |  |
| SLA        | Equals   | No or Yes   |  |
| Expression | Contains | Type any value contained in the rule expression.  |  |
| Customer   | Contains | Type any value contained in the rule's customer entry.  |  |
| Rule Type  | Equals   | Event, KPI, or Threshold  |  |
| Status     | Equals   | In Compliance or Out of Compliance  |  |

Note that you can also specify the search condition as either **OR** or **AND**.

### **Viewing Rule Instances**

#### To view rule instances

- 1. At the Rule List page, click 🗟 **View rule instance** to open the Rule Instances page.
- 2. The name of the base rule is displayed at the top of the Rule Instances page, and the Rule Instances table displays the following information about all instances of the rule:

| Column        | Description  |  |  |
|---------------|--|--|--|
| Instance Name | Name of the rule instance. Click the name to display the Rule<br>Detail page for this rule instance. |  |  |
| Status        | Current state of the rule:   |  |  |
|               | <b>Rule Violation</b>  |  |  |
|               | Rule - No Violation  |  |  |
|               | Rule - Disabled  |  |  |
|               | SLA Rule - No Violation, or  |  |  |
|               | SLA Rule Violation   |  |  |
| Enabled       | Whether the rule instance is enabled:  |  |  |
|               | <b>Enabled</b> (click to disable this rule instance)   |  |  |
|               | <b>o Disabled</b> (click to enable this rule instance)   |  |  |
|               | Click 🖄 to enable all, or 🝳 to disable all.  |  |  |
| Detail        | Click <b>P</b> View Detail to display the Rule Detail page for this rule instance.                   |  |  |

### Viewing Details for Rules and Rule Violations

Use the Rule Detail page to view information about the rule instance of a rule that has been violated. You can also edit rules from this page when applicable.

#### To view details for a rule violation

- 1. Access the Rule Detail page in one of the following ways:
  - By clicking a, a, or onext to an item on a page that contains these icons.

If more than one rule is associated with the item, Optimize displays the Rule Summary page containing a list of the rules associated with the item. Click a rule to display the Rule Detail page.

- By clicking the name of the rule in the Rule Instances page (accessible from the Rule List or Edit Rule page).
- 2. Use the following information on the Rule Detail page to analyze the rule that has been violated:

| Panel                        | Description  |   |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| Rule<br>Information          | Displays the na<br>the rule's severi<br>violated), and tl<br>status.             | me of the rule, a short description of the rule,<br>ty and status (that is, whether the rule was<br>ne date and time since the rule has been in that  |
|                              | In addition, an 1<br>rule. Also, a <b>Res</b><br>enables you to c<br>compliance. | Edit icon is displayed to allow users to edit the <b>solve</b> button is displayed for sticky rules that change the status of the rule from violated to in  |
| Attributes                   | Provides the fol   | lowing information about the rule:  |
|                              | <b>Rule Type</b> - In<br>Threshold r   | ndicates whether the rule is a KPI, Event, or<br>ule.   |
|                              | Enabled - Inc  | dicates whether the rule is enabled at this time.   |
|                              | Sticky - Indie<br>that the rule<br>triggered th<br>you manual<br>setting.        | cates whether the rule is sticky, which means<br>remains in violation even when the data that<br>e violation goes back into compliance until<br>ly resolve the rule issue or edit the rule's sticky |
|                              | Contributes to<br>contributes<br>about Six Sig<br>Performance                    | <b>o Six Sigma</b> - Indicates whether or not the rule<br>to the Six Sigma reports. For more information<br>gma reports, see "Improving the Long-Term<br>e of a Process" on page 77 in this guide.  |
|                              | <b>SLA</b> - Indica associated v   | tes whether a service-level agreement is<br>vith this rule ( <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> ).   |
|                              | <b>Customer</b> - Iorrule.   | dentifies the customer, if any, associated with this  |
| Alert and Action<br>Settings | Provides the fol<br>programmatic a   | lowing information regarding user alert and actions related to rules:   |
|                              | <b>Reminder Inte</b><br>sent while the   | <b>erval</b> - Defines the time interval at which alerts are he rule is out of compliance.  |
|                              | Send when ba<br>actions are f<br>following vi                                    | <b>ack in compliance</b> - Indicates whether alerts and ired when the rule comes back into compliance olation.  |
| Rule Expression              | Displays the ex  | pression used to evaluate the rule.   |

| Panel  | Description  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Recent Rule<br>Violations                                    | Displays a chronological list of the last three rule violations,<br>including the date and time the violation occurred and the<br>criteria Optimize used to evaluate the KPI instance reading.   |  |
| KPI Instance<br>Summary                                      | Displays a graph for each KPI instance included in the rule<br>that shows readings taken during the past four hours for each<br>KPI instance associated with the rule. Hovering over points on<br>the graphs displays actual values at those points; click <b>P</b> Detail<br>to display the KPI Instance Detail page for an instance.   |  |
|  | See "Analyzing Information about Key Performance<br>Indicators" on page 159 in this guide for more information<br>about the KPI Instance Summary graphs.   |  |
|  | For each KPI instance, this panel also displays icons that<br>indicate if Optimize performed a diagnosis on the KPI instance<br>and if the KPI instance is contributing to a rule violation.   |  |
|  | Each graph also identifies the KPI instance ID and type, the<br>unit of measure used for the KPI instance, the value of the last<br>data sample the KPI instance collected, the date and time the<br>last reading was taken, and the time zone in which the time is<br>represented.  |  |
| KPI Instance<br>Summary graph                                | <b>Actual Reading</b> : The point is the aggregated reading for the particular KPI interval.   |  |
| key (only shown<br>when the rule<br>type is KPI or<br>Event) | <b>Average Reading</b> : The point is graphed based on the historical mean of the calculated baseline data of the KPI instance for the particular KPI interval.  |  |
| ,  | <b>Standard Deviation</b> : Represents the upper and lower boundary range of readings, spanning between one standard deviation above the mean and one standard deviation below the mean for the particular interval.   |  |
|  | <b>Rule Violation</b> : Indicates the point at which the rule was first in violation.  |  |
|  | <b>Note:</b> Data points for <b>Average Reading</b> and <b>Standard Deviation</b><br>both rely on the calculated baseline data of the KPI<br>instance. The baselines are calculated for time intervals<br>based on the interval of the KPI instance, and depending<br>on configuration, can be tracked per day of week, per<br>workday/weekend, and without reference to the day. For<br>shorter-term KPI instances, readings are made hourly. |  |

| Panel   | Description   |
|---------|---|
| Alerts  | Lists the users to be notified when this rule is violated and<br>the e-mail address that Optimize uses to send the alert.<br>This section also indicates whether the alert is enabled for a<br>particular user (that is, whether or not the user will receive<br>alerts when the rule is violated). |
| Actions | Lists the SNMP alert, Web service actions, and event actions associated with this rule and indicates whether the action is currently enabled or disabled.   |

3. From the Rule Detail page, do any of the following:

| If you want to  | Do this   |
|---|---|
| Reset a sticky rule (that is,   | Click <b>Resolve</b> in the <b>Rule Information</b> area.   |
| in compliance.)   | <b>Note:</b> The <b>Resolve</b> button is available only when the rule is a sticky rule that has been violated.   |
| View a history of violations for this rule                                  | Click <b>View History</b> in the <b>Recent Rule Violations</b> area. For more information about historical rule information, see "Viewing a History of Rule Violations" on page 93 below.   |
| View the numeric value of a<br>reading on the KPI Instance<br>Summary graph | Rest the mouse pointer on one of the points on the graph.   |
| View details for a KPI instance   | Click $\checkmark$ in the KPI Instance Summary panel<br>to display the KPI Instance Detail page.<br>For more information about KPI instance<br>details, see "Analyzing Information about<br>Key Performance Indicators" on page 159<br>in this guide. |
| Interpret the meaning of the diagnosis icon (such as 💋) in the graph        | Rest the mouse pointer on the icon to see<br>a brief description of the diagnosis that<br>Optimize performed on the item. For a<br>more detailed description, see "Optimize<br>Icons" on page 207 in this guide.                                      |

activate the Rule edit page and edit the rule.

| If you want to           | Do this                                  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Edit details for a rule. | Click 📝 on the Rule Information panel to |  |

### Viewing a History of Rule Violations

After you view details about a rule violation on the Rule Detail page, you can view the history of that rule to see how many times the rule was violated during a specified time period. You can use this information to help you determine patterns in the occurrence of rule violations and whether you can make improvements to reduce the number of violations in the future.

#### To view a history of rule violations

1. On the **Recent Rule Violations** panel on the Rule Detail page, click **View History**.

Optimize displays the Rule History page containing the following information:

| Panel                             | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Rule<br>Information               | Displays the name of the rule, a short description of the rule,<br>the rule's status (that is, whether the rule was violated), and<br>the date and time since the rule has been in that status.  |
| Histogram for<br>Rule             | Displays a histogram depicting the number of times the rule was violated each day within the last 90 days.   |
| Filter                            | Sets the date and time range for the <b>Rule Violations for Date</b><br><b>Range</b> display. Allows you to specify the start and end times<br>for display.  |
| Rule Violations<br>for Date Range | Displays the date and time the rule violation occurred for the selected date and time range specified in the <b>Filter</b> panel. Also displays the number of continuous intervals the rule has been in violation. If there is a break in the collection of violations, such as a Analytic Engine shutdown, then the table will show separate violations. This section contains multiple rows if a rule was violated more than once within the specified date range. |

2. Do any of the following:

| If you want to   | Do this   |
|--|---|
| Display details about the rule violations for a particular day | Rest the mouse pointer over the bar corresponding to that day in the histogram.   |
| Show historical data for a different date range                | In the <b>Filter</b> panel, complete the <b>Start Date</b> , <b>End Date</b> , and <b>Time</b> boxes and then click <b>Go</b> . |
| Show historical data for a                                     | Click any bar on the histogram.   |
| specific day in the histogram                                  | The <b>Rule Violations for Date Range</b> panel is re-<br>displayed with the data for that day.                                 |

### **Viewing Rule Audit Information**

The Rule Audit page provides complete auditing details for every rule-related change in your system. If more than one server (more than one Analytic Engine) is configured for your system, the Rule Audit page shows auditing details only for the currently selected server. You can change the selected server using the **Server** drop-down menu that appears in the top-right corner of the page. (If you do not see a **Server** drop-down menu, only one server is configured for your system.)

#### To view rule audit details

1. In My webMethods:

#### Navigate > Applications > Administration > Analytics > Rules > Rule Audit

Optimize displays the Rule Audit page with complete auditing details for each rulerelated change in your system.

2. The Rule Audit page displays the following information for each audit detail:

| Column          | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Audit Date/Time | The date and time that the rule-related change occurred.  |
| User            | The full name (first name, last name) of the My webMethods user who made the change.  |
| Name            | The name of the rule or the rule filter.  |
| Field           | The field of the rule or the rule filter that was affected by the change, such as Severity, Description (of the rule or rule filter), or Enablement (whether the rule was enabled). |

| Column | Description  |
|--------|--|
| From   | The value of a specific rule field <i>before</i> a rule-related change occurred. The designation <b>(Added)</b> displays in this column whenever a rule or rule filter is added to the system.   |
| То     | The value of a specific rule field <i>after</i> a rule-related change occurred. For rule expressions that appear truncated in this column, you can get a pop-up window that shows the full expression by resting the mouse pointer on the truncated rule expression. The designation <b>(Removed)</b> displays in this column whenever a rule or rule filter is deleted. |
| Detail | Click $\mathcal{P}$ to display the Rule Audit Detail page, where you can see details about the specific rule change.   |
|        |  |

You can use the table Properties setting to customize the table's displayed columns and appearance.

3. You can narrow the list of audit details by doing a keyword search.

Keyword input is searched in the following four fields on the Rule Audit page: **Name**, **Field**, **From**, and **To**. For example, if you want to specify a value for the data in a field, that information is captured in the **To** and **From** fields.

4. You can click the **Advanced** tab in the **Search** panel to refine your search even further.

You can search for audit information using several predefined date ranges or a custom date range. You also can search on any rule-related field and/or by user name. Note that you can specify the search condition as **OR** or **AND**.

# 5 Defining Rules

| Overview                  | 98  |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Creating a Rule           | 100 |
| Setting Rule Attributes   | 102 |
| Creating an Instant Rule  | 104 |
| Creating Rule Expressions | 106 |
| Rule Alerts               | 132 |
| Managing Rules            | 133 |
| Managing Rule Filters     | 135 |

### Overview

A *rule* identifies a significant condition under which a process or resource becomes problematic or requires attention. You can apply a rule to a process or to a type of data. A rule can be configured to alert users or take programmatic action when the condition occurs. Rules can also be configured to send user alerts when the process or resource returns to compliance.

Each rule contains a logical expression. Optimize enables you to create a simple rule expression to test a single condition, or a complex expression that tests two or more conditions. Optimize evaluates the expression to determine if it is true or false. If an expression evaluates to true, Optimize can be configured to send an e-mail alert and/ or invoke a Web service or Event or SNMP action. Optimize identifies rule violations in various My webMethods locations, such as the Problem Report and Analytics Overview pages.

To create a rule, you must do the following:

- Name the rule and assign attributes to it.
- Build the expressions that make up the rule.
- Specify the users to notify or other actions to take when the data satisfies the rule expressions.

While you are building the rule expression, Optimize displays the KPI or Event data selections for which you can write rules in My webMethods (**Navigate > Applications > Administration > Analytics > Rules**).

Note that Optimize enables you to edit active rules, but you must exercise great caution when using this feature. If you change fundamental aspects of a rule, such as the rule type or expression, all historical data (including rule violations) related to that rule are deleted. This functionality can, however, work to your advantage if you need to refine a rule definition to better reflect your business environment, because Optimize enables you to re-generate historical rule violations for updated rule definitions.

### **Preset Rules**

Optimize for Infrastructure offers a set of preset rules for object failure notification, Brokers, Broker Servers, Integration Servers, enterprise adapters, and Trading Networks that accommodate best practices for these components. The preset rules are loaded as part of the installation of Optimize for Infrastructure. You can view details about the rules, including the expression used to create them, on the Optimize Add/Edit/Copy Rule page (see "Managing Rules" on page 133).

### Types of Rules

You can create three types of rules: KPI rules, event rules, and threshold rules.

*KPI rules* evaluate a KPI's aggregated data at the KPI's collection interval. For example, suppose you create a KPI that sums order amounts on a 5 minute interval. You could then create a rule that sends an alert when the summed order amount exceeds a certain value. For more information about creating KPIs, see *Administering webMethods Optimize*.

*Event rules* evaluate data points as they are collected rather than waiting for a KPI collection interval. Optimize maintains state for event rules so that you can track data over multiple event intervals (for example, you can define a rule that alerts you when a webMethods Broker is down for three event intervals).

*Threshold rules* evaluate a single collected data point when it is collected (for example, queue size greater than 1000 or order amount less than \$500). Optimize does not maintain state for threshold rules.

KPI and Event rules differ from threshold rules in that they maintain a state. When activated, they stay in violation until their expression condition returns to compliance. These expression conditions can combine attributes from multiple KPIs and event types. Note that Event rules don't actually operate on a KPI, but they are artificially tied to a KPI in a definition. This doesn't affect rule functionality, however.

Threshold rules, on the other hand, do not maintain state and cannot use multiple event types in their expression. A threshold rule operates on a single event identified by an event map, whereas KPI and event rules operate on one or many KPIs. Threshold rules are activated whenever the threshold condition defined by the rule expression is violated. The sticky function is not available for threshold rules because they do not maintain state. In addition, threshold rules do not distinguish between event data dimensions. Finally, one or more of the expression arguments in a threshold rule can be an event with transaction attributes.

### **Types of Rule Expressions**

You can select one of the following three expression types when you create a logical expression for a rule:

- A simple rule expression
- A date-time rule expression
- A compound rule expression

#### Simple Rule Expressions

A simple rule expression compares two operands through the use of a comparator. The comparator defines the relationship of the two operands (for example, equal to, greater than) and returns a true or false result. For example, you could create the following simple rule expressions to determine if data is out of compliance:

- The KPI aggregated order amount is greater than two standard deviations above normal for the collection interval.
- A Broker queue length is greater than 100.

An adapter queue size has been trending up for 5 or more intervals.

#### **Date-Time Rule Expressions**

A date-time rule expression evaluates date or time values. For example, you could create date-time expressions that determine if the day is a Monday, or if the day is a workday, or if the time is after 5:00 PM. Date-time expressions are commonly used within a compound rule to qualify the date or time in conjunction with a data comparison, such as "consumed memory greater than 300 MB and the day is a workday".

#### **Compound Rule Expressions**

A compound rule expression is an expression that combines two nested expressions that are made up of any combination of simple, date-time, or compound rule expressions. You create compound rule expressions using Boolean operators. For example, you could create an expression specifying that if the number of orders processed is less than or equal to 100 AND more than two errors occurred during the processing, the process is out of compliance. In Optimize for Infrastructure, a Date-Time Expression is mostly likely used within a compound rule expression: for example, "Broker queue size is greater than 100" AND "Broker queue size reading time is after 5:00 p.m."

### **Custom Rule Filters**

When you define the rule's expressions, you identify the type of data to which to apply the rule. You can select a rule filter to limit the data to which the rule applies. For example, if your rule refers to Broker queue length, without a rule filter the rule will apply to all Brokers on all Broker Servers. To limit the scope of the rule to specific Brokers, you would specify a rule filter.

# **Creating a Rule**

The Add/Edit/Copy Rule page enables you to create a rule. There are five sections on this page in which you can define various characteristics of a rule. Note that because of the complexities inherent in creating a rule, you must configure a rule expression before you can create a naming template for a rule.

Alternatively, Optimize enables you to create instant rules from the KPI Instance Detail page. These rules can be applied a selected KPI instance or to all instances of a KPI.

#### To create a rule

1. In My webMethods:

#### Navigate > Applications > Administration > Analytics > Rules > Rule List

Optimize displays the Rule List page.

2. Click Create Rule. Optimize displays the Add/Edit/Copy Rule page.

- 3. In the **Rule Information** panel, type the name and description to use for the rule in the **Rule Name** and **Description** boxes. You can use any combination of characters and numbers. The rule name must be unique.
- 4. If you want to specify text indicating the severity of this rule, type it in the **Severity** text box. Text entered here appears on the Problem Report page and the Analytics Overview page, where you can search and sort based on the severity values, and any alerts or actions generated when this rule goes out of compliance can be configured to display the severity text. The Severity field can contain up to 20 characters and numbers.
- 5. Set attributes for the rule by following the steps in "Setting Rule Attributes" on page 102 below.
- 6. Build the rule's expression by following the steps in "Creating Rule Expressions" on page 106.
- 7. If you want to specify a naming template for instances of this rule, enter the name in the **Naming Template** field. Naming templates are only applicable for KPI and Event rules.

A naming template is used to generate a derived name for each rule instance. By default, a rule instance name is composed of the base rule name plus the KPI hierarchy descriptions for each KPI used in the rule. This can lead to a lengthy display name or a name that may not suit your purposes. For example, the default rule name:

AE Consumed Memory GT 30mb AnalyticEngine.LogicalServerName.Optimize Analytic Engine.InternalMonitorQualifier.Name.Virtual Machine Stats.

consists of a base rule name (AE Consumed Memory GT 30mb) and two KPI hierarchy descriptions (AnalyticEngine.LogicalServerName.Optimize Analytic Engine and InternalMonitorQualifier.Name.Virtual Machine Stats) arranged in this syntax:

<base-rule-name> <hierarchy-descl>.<hierarchy-descr2>.<dimensional-value>

If the **Naming Template** field is empty, all instances of the rule use the default rule name. When a naming template is specified, all rule instance names use the specified template to generate a name.

The naming template can contain any descriptive text in combination with one or more dimension variables. Variables should be used to make the template distinctive for each rule instance. The syntax for using variables in a template is:

\$DimensionName .AttributeName

where the *DimensionName* and *AttributeName* pairing identify a dimensional value used by the KPI. Multiple pairs can be used, each separated by a space or other character. For example, the following template:

AE Consumed Mem GT 30 - \$InternalMonitorQualifier.Name

would result in the following distinctive displayed name:

AE Consumed Mem GT 30 - Virtual Machine Stats

The dimension variables that can be used in a template depend on the KPI evaluated by the rule. The Rule Editor provides tools to insert dimension variables and to view a sample of the instance derived name. To use these tools, you must first choose the KPI in the rule's expression. To determine what variables you can use, do the following:

- a. Type the desired descriptive text into the Naming Template field.
- b. Place the cursor at a point where you want to add a dimension variable, and click the Arrow icon to open a drop down list of available dimension variables.
- c. Select the desire variable to add it to the cursor position in the **Naming Template** field.
- d. Repeat the preceding two steps as desired to add additional variables to the derived name that you are creating.
- 8. On the **Alerts** tab, identify the users to alert when the rule is violated by following the steps in "Specifying Alert Recipients" on page 132.
- 9. On the **Actions** tab, identify the actions to take when the rule is violated by following the steps in "Specifying Alert Recipients" on page 132.

The **Rule Instances** panel shows the number of instances of the rule, the number of instances out of compliance, and the number of instances enabled. This information is relevant only after the rule is created. If you are creating a new rule, jump to the final step in this sequence.

- 10. On the **Rule Instances** panel, click **View Instances** to display the Rule Instances page. See "Viewing Information About Rules" on page 85 in this guide for details.
- 11. Click **Save** on the Add/Edit/Copy Rule page to save your changes.

### **Setting Rule Attributes**

The Attributes panel on the Add/Edit/Copy Rule page enables you to specify attributes for a rule.

#### To set attributes for a rule

In the Attributes panel, do the following:

1. From the **Rule Type** list, select one of the following rule types:

**Important:** If you change the rule type for an existing rule, Optimize erases the rule expression. Also, if you change either the rule type or the rule expression itself, Optimize removes all previous rule instances and violations, and creates new rule instances for the rule to match the KPI instances in the revised rule expression.

| Rule Type | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| KPI       | Evaluates one or more KPIs at the KPI's collection interval.<br>For more information about creating KPIs, see <i>Administering webMethods Optimize</i> . |
| Event     | Evaluates data points as they are collected rather than waiting for a KPI collection interval.   |
| Threshold | Evaluates a single collected data point at the time of collection.   |

See "Types of Rules" on page 98 for a complete description of these rule types.

- 2. If you want the rule to be enabled when you save it, select the **Enabled** check box. If you want the rule to be disabled when you save it, clear the check box.
- 3. If you want to make the rule sticky, select the **Sticky** check box. A sticky rule does not acknowledge that a violated rule's data has come back into compliance until the rule is manually resolved as described in "Viewing Information About Rules" on page 85 in this guide. You can make a rule sticky to signal a serious violation that requires user attention to remedy the situation. For example, if you create a rule to detect that a Broker Server is offline, defining the rule as sticky causes the alert to occur once and the rule to remain in violation until the rule is resolved by clicking **Resolve** on the Rule Detail page.

**Important:** If a sticky rule is violated again before being resolved, Optimize cannot detect those violations.

- 4. If you want this rule to contribute to the Six Sigma rule violation data displayed on the Improve page, select the **Contributes to Six Sigma** check box.
- 5. To specify that this rule is associated with a Service Level Agreement (SLA), select **SLA**. You can search for SLA rules on the Problems and System Overview pages so that you can easily find problems and resources related to your SLA-specific rules.
- 6. Optionally specify the name of the customer associated with this rule (particularly useful if this is an SLA rule) in the **Customer** text box. You can also search for Customer on the Problems and System Overview pages so that you can easily find problems and resources related to your customer-specific rules.
- 7. If you want any specified alerts generated for this rule to be repeated, specify the number of minutes between alerts in the **Reminder Interval** text box.
- 8. If you want to be notified when this rule comes back into compliance after being in violation, select **Send alerts/actions when back in compliance**.
  - **Tip:** You can sort rules by severity in the tables on the Problem Report and Analytics Overview pages. To ensure that rules with severity text sort appropriately, consider beginning the severity text string either with

a number that indicates the level of severity or with an identical text string followed by a severity number. For example, you could use a severity text-string sequence such as 1 High, 2 Medium, 3 Low, and so on. Alternatively, you could use a severity text-string sequence such as Severity 1, Severity 2, Severity 3, and so on.

### **Creating an Instant Rule**

The instant rule feature enables you to quickly create a KPI or event rule and apply it to a specific KPI instance or to all instances of a KPI. You create instant rules using the Create Rule page which is accessible from the KPI Instance Detail page.

Note that the following procedure assumes that you are already working from the KPI Instance Detail page. See "Using the KPI Instance Detail Page" on page 173 for more information about the KPI Instance Detail page.

#### To create an instant rule

1. On the KPI Instance Detail page click in the upper right corner and select **Create Rule**.

The Create Rule page is displayed.

2. Complete the fields on the page using the information about displayed fields in the following table as a guide.

| Field         | Description  |  |
|---------------|--|--|
| Name          | Descriptive name for the rule you are creating.  |  |
| Apply To      | Click the appropriate check box to indicate whether you want<br>this rule to apply to the selected KPI instance only or to all KPI<br>instances.   |  |
| Send Alert To | Enables you to specify a user who will receive an alert<br>message if the rule is violated. This field is unavailable if the<br>currently logged in user hasn't specified an e-mail address in<br>the user settings. |  |
| Action        | Enables you to specify a system action to invoke automatically if the rule is violated.  |  |
| Execute On    | Enables you to specify whether the rule should fire on a KPI interval (KPI-Aggregation Interval) or on an actual event (Event-Every Event Occurrence).   |  |

| Field   | Description   |   |  |
|---|---|---|--|
| Expression<br>Type  | Enables you to specify the type of expression to be used with this rule. The actual expression is defined in the <b>Condition</b> field below. The Expression Type options are as follows:          |   |  |
|   | Reading Value: Enables you to create a rule violation condition statement based on a user-selected comparator and value.  |   |  |
|   | Normality: Enables you to create a rule violation condition<br>statement based on values being one or two standard<br>deviations above or below the mean value.                                     |   |  |
|   | Trending: Enables you to create a rule violation condition<br>statement based on a value that is trending up or down for a<br>specified duration.   |   |  |
| Condition   | This field enables you to formulate the expression that determines the specific conditions under which a rule will fire   |   |  |
|   | For expression<br>type  | Complete these fields   |  |
|   | Reading Value   | Choose a comparison operator from the <b>Comparison</b> drop-down list and specify a value in the <b>Value</b> field.             |  |
|   | Normality   | Choose the appropriate radio button.  |  |
|   | Trending  | Choose either <b>Trends Up</b> or <b>Trends Down</b><br>and specify a whole integer of intervals<br>in the <b>Duration</b> field. |  |
| Generate<br>historical rule<br>violations (may<br>take some time<br>to process) | Click this check box if you want the system to go through<br>all legacy data and generate historical rule violations as<br>appropriate.   |   |  |
|   | <b>CautionI</b> f you elect to generate historical rule violations, be<br>aware that the process will likely consume significant<br>system resources for some time. Be sure to plan<br>accordingly. |   |  |

3. Click **Save** to save the rule configuration as specified.

# **Creating Rule Expressions**

Rule expressions determine how a rule evaluates. You build expressions by selecting a rule evaluation interval, selecting a rule filter to limit the data to which the rule applies, and the expression components.

#### To create a rule expression

1. After you have selected a rule type, click **Edit** in the **Rule Expression** panel of the Add/ Edit/Copy Rule page. Optimize displays the Edit Rule Expression page.

|   | Save Cancel |
|---|-------------|
|   |             |
| Rule Information  |             |
| * Rule Name:           Rule Type:         KPI                     |             |
|   |             |
| Rule Expression   |             |
| Intervals Before True: 1 Rule Filter: None Add Filter Edit Filter |             |
| Expression: V Simple Expression                                   |             |
| Operand: VEI Value  |             |
| Category: Select >  |             |
| KPI: > < Select > <   |             |
| Value:  Reading Value   |             |
| Comparator: EQUAL TO  |             |
| Operand: Vumber   |             |
| Value: D  |             |
|   |             |

Save Cancel

- 2. Select a rule evaluation interval. In the Intervals Before True box of the Rule Expression panel, type the number of consecutive intervals for which the rule must evaluate to true before Optimize will consider the rule to be violated. For example, if you are writing a rule to detect when a queue length is trending toward being too large, you might specify that Optimize should not consider the rule violated unless the queue length trends upwards for five intervals.
  - **Note:** The "interval" evaluated in this case varies depending on whether the rule is an event rule, a threshold rule, or a KPI rule. If this is an event or threshold rule, the "interval" represents each event occurrence. If this is a KPI rule, the "interval" represents the KPI collection interval. Intervals for threshold rules are not adjustable. Also, note that consecutive intervals functionality is not suitable for rules based on process standardized errors.
- 3. Select a rule filter from the **Rule Filter** list. Rule filters are not available for threshold rules. If you have not yet created any rule filters, click the **Add Filter** button and follow the instructions in "Creating a Rule Filter" on page 136.
  - To apply the rule to all KPI instances or events, click **None** in the **Rule Filter** list.

- To apply the rule to certain KPI instances or events only, click the appropriate rule filter that identifies those processes or system objects.
- To create a new rule filter, click Add Filter. For more information, see "Creating a Rule Filter" on page 136.
- To edit the selected rule filter, click **Edit Filter**. For more information, see .
- 4. Create a simple rule expression, a date-time rule expression, or a compound rule expression as described in one of the following sections:
  - "Creating a Simple Rule Expression" on page 107 below
  - "Creating a Date-Time Rule Expression" on page 119
  - "Creating a Compound Rule Expression" on page 130

### **Creating a Simple Rule Expression**

A simple rule expression consists of two operands and a single logical comparator. For example, to detect a queue size greater than 1000, you would specify a queue size attribute as the first operand. Then you would specify the number 1000 as the second operand. Finally, you would select "greater than" as the comparator.

The following task sections provide detailed steps for creating various types of simple rule expressions. The first task is a high-level view of the overall process for creating a simple rule expression, and the subsequent tasks go into more detail about how to define the different operands available when creating a simple rule expression.

#### To create a simple rule expression (high-level overview)

- 1. In the Expression list in the Rule Expression panel, click Simple Expression.
- 2. Define the first operand of the two operands that you want to compare in the simple rule expression. In the first **Operand** list, begin by selecting one of the operand types described in the following table. Note that the available operands are determined by the Rule Type that you selected in the **Attributes** panel.

| Operand Type | Available for<br>Rule Type | Description   |
|--------------|----------------------------|---|
| KPI Value    | KPI                        | The operand is an attribute of a type of KPI instance, as follows:                    |
|              |                            | A data value, such as the last summarized data sample collected.                      |
|              |                            | <ul> <li>A statistical value, such as the mean of a sampling<br/>interval.</li> </ul> |

| Operand Type       | Available for<br>Rule Type | Description  |
|--------------------|----------------------------|--|
|                    |                            | A diagnosis value, such as the last data point is<br>greater than the previous data point (that is, data<br>points are trending up).             |
| Event Value        | Event                      | The operand is an attribute of a type of KPI<br>instance. Real-time value of an event flowing into a<br>KPI instance.                            |
| Event Text         | Event                      | The operand is a KPI value that may be compared to a text operand.   |
| Math               | KPI                        | Use this operand to perform a mathematical operation on the operand, such as add, subtract, multiply, or divide, using a value that you specify. |
| Threshold<br>Value | Threshold                  | The operand is an attribute of an event map.<br>Examples: Dollar amount of a single order. Person<br>who approves a purchase.                    |

For details on how to define the first operand in a simple rule expression, see one of the following group of tasks:

- "Defining KPI Value as the First Operand" on page 108
- "Defining Math as the First Operand" on page 114
- "Defining Event Text or Event Value as the First Operand" on page 116
- 3. In the **Comparator** list, select the logical comparator (such as **Equal To**) to compare the two operands of the simple rule expression (also referred to as a Boolean expression).
- 4. Define the second operand of the two operands that you want to compare.

For more information on how to define the second operand in a simple rule expression, see one of the following tasks:

- "Defining KPI Value as the First Operand" on page 108
- "Defining Math as the First Operand" on page 114
- 5. Click **Save** to save the simple rule expression.

#### **Defining KPI Value as the First Operand**

The specific steps for defining each of the two operands in a simple rule expression depend on your choice of operand types. The operand type determines the fields that appear in the **Rule Expression** panel on the Edit Rule Expression page. A specific set of
fields is associated with each operand type, and whenever you change an operand type, the displayed fields change automatically. If you choose the **KPI Value** operand type for the first operand in a simple rule expression, Optimize displays the fields shown in the following figure and described in the subsequent task.



The following task assumes that you have already chosen **KPI Value** as the first operand in the **Rule Expression** panel on the Edit Rule Expression page.

#### To define KPI Value as the first operand in a simple rule expression

1. In the **Category** list (in the **Rule Expression** panel on the Edit Rule Expression page), click the category of the KPI or KPI instance whose value you want to compare. In addition to values supplied by categories that your system administrator created, the list could include the options described in the following table.

| Category  | Description   |  |
|---|---|--|
| Analytic<br>Engine  | Provides data about the Analytic Engines, such as JVM memory consumed and thread count.   |  |
| Intrinsic<br>Process<br>Metrics   | Provides generic data about your processes as identified on<br>the Problems page. For example, process cycle time (how los<br>an instance takes to run) and step count (how many steps ha<br>completed successfully). |  |
|   | <b>Note:</b> When creating a rule against the intrinsic process metrics Cycle Time by Process or Process Time against a Reading Value, the unit of measure is in milliseconds.  |  |
| Additional<br>options that<br>might appear<br>in the <b>Category</b><br>list: | ■ GarbageCollectionType   |  |
|   | PersistenceQualifier  |  |
|   | Queue   |  |
|   | Router  |  |

| Category | Description   |  |  |
|----------|---------------|--|--|
|          | WebService    |  |  |
|          | Process names |  |  |

- 2. Once you have chosen a category, the **KPI** list displays the names of all KPIs in the category you selected. Click the KPI whose value you want to compare.
- 3. In the **Value** list, click the value to use for the first operand of your simple rule expression. For a KPI Value operand, you can choose from the following three types of values: reading values, statistical values, or diagnosis values. These three types of values are described, respectively, in the following three tables.

| Value           | Description  | If chosen, second operand must be               |
|-----------------|--|---|
| Reading         | Collected data value.  | Number  |
| Value           |  | Math  |
|                 |  | KPI Value (numeric)                             |
| Reading         | Highest event value within a   | Number  |
| Maximum         | given collection interval for<br>a KPI instance. This value                          | Math  |
|                 | type should not be used with<br>Composite KPIs.                                      | KPI Value (numeric)                             |
| Reading         | Lowest event value within a given collection interval for a KPI instance. This value | Number  |
| Minimum         |  | Math  |
|                 | type should not be used with<br>Composite KPIs.                                      | KPI Value(numeric)                              |
| Reading         | Date the KPI reading was   | Time  |
| Date            | collected (based on the time zone of the Analytic Engine).                           | KPI Value (date)                                |
| Reading<br>Time | Time that the KPI reading occurred (based on the time                                | <b>Number</b> expressed using 24-<br>hour clock |
|                 | zone of the Analytic Engine).  | KPI Value (time)                                |
| Pooding         | Day of the week that the KPI   | Timo  |
| Day             | reading occurred (based on   |   |
| -               |  | nri value (uay)                                 |

### **Data Values**

#### Data Values

| Value                    | Description   | If chosen, second operand must be    |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
|                          | the time zone of the Analytic Engine).  |                                      |
| Reading<br>Trend Up      | KPI reading value or event<br>value is higher than the<br>previously collected value. | Number of consecutive KPI intervals. |
| Reading<br>Trend<br>Down | KPI reading value or event value is lower than the previously collected value.        | Number of consecutive KPI intervals. |

### **Statistical Values**

The values described in this table represent statistical information about Optimize data.

| Value                   | Description   | If chosen, second operand must be     |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Statistic<br>Mean       | Historical mean for the KPI instance and the statistical interval.                | Number<br>Math<br>KPI Value (numeric) |
| Statistic<br>Maximum    | Maximum historical value<br>for the KPI instance and the<br>statistical interval. | Number<br>Math<br>KPI Value (numeric) |
| Statistic<br>Minimum    | Minimum historical value<br>for the KPI instance and the<br>statistical interval. | Number<br>Math<br>KPI Value (numeric) |
| Statistic<br>Stdev      | Standard deviation for the KPI instance and the statistical interval.             | Number<br>Math<br>KPI Value (numeric) |
| Statistic<br>Confidence | An expression, represented by a percentage value between                          | Number                                |

#### **Statistical Values**

0 and 1, of the confidence that readings are within one standard deviation of the statistical mean.

Math KPI Value (numeric)

#### **Diagnosis Values**

The diagnosis values are based on trends that Optimize tracks automatically. Some diagnosis values evaluate against the number of consecutive KPI intervals or Event occurrences. For example, the expression Diagnosis Trending Up  $\geq$ = 3 would evaluate to "true" if the KPI reading value (or Event value) increased for 3 or more consecutive intervals. Note that interval based expressions (like all other expressions) also use the expression's Intervals Before True setting to determine the number of intervals before firing a rule by combining the interval values (expressionIntervals + intervalsBeforeTrue – 1). For example, the expression Diagnosis Trending Up  $\geq$ = 3 with Intervals Before True set to "4" would evaluate to "true" if the KPI reading value (or Event value) increased for 6 or more consecutive intervals." This is because intervalsBeforeTrue = 1 when the expressionIntervals = 3, intervalsBeforeTrue = 2 when the expressionIntervals = 4, intervalsBeforeTrue = 3 when the expressionIntervals = 5, and intervalsBeforeTrue = 4 when the expressionIntervals = 6 (when the rule fires).

| Value                        | Description  | If chosen, second operand must<br>be    |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| Diagnosis<br>Trend Up        | KPI reading value or event<br>value is higher than the<br>previously collected value.  | Number of consecutive KPI intervals.    |
| Diagnosis<br>Trend<br>Down   | KPI reading value or event<br>value is lower than the<br>previously collected value.   | Number of consecutive KPI intervals.    |
| Diagnosis<br>Above<br>Normal | KPI reading value is higher<br>than the statistical mean<br>plus the number of standard<br>deviations specified in the<br>rule expression. For example,<br>if you have a rule using<br>Diagnosis Above Normal<br>with a value of 2, this part of<br>the rule is satisfied when the<br>reading value is more than two | Number of consecutive KPI<br>intervals. |

|                                       | standard deviations above the statistical mean.   |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Diagnosis<br>Below<br>Normal          | KPI reading value is lower than<br>the statistical mean plus the<br>number of standard deviations<br>specified in the rule expression.<br>For example, if you have a rule<br>using Diagnosis Below Normal<br>with a value of 2, this part of<br>the rule is satisfied when the<br>reading value is more than two<br>standard deviations below the<br>statistical mean.                                | Number of consecutive KPI<br>intervals. |
| Diagnosis<br>Slope<br>Above<br>Normal | Rate of change between the<br>last and previous KPI readings<br>plus the number of standard<br>deviations specified in the rule<br>expression. For example, if you<br>have a rule using Diagnosis<br>Slope Above Normal with<br>a value of 2, this part of the<br>rule is satisfied when the<br>reading value is more than two<br>standard deviations above the<br>statistical mean.                  | Number<br>Math<br>KPI Value (numeric)   |
| Diagnosis<br>Slope<br>Below<br>Normal | Rate of change between the<br>last and previous KPI readings<br>is below normal, plus the<br>number of standard deviations<br>specified in the rule expression.<br>For example, if you have a rule<br>using Diagnosis Slope Below<br>Normal with a value of 2, this<br>part of the rule is satisfied<br>when the reading value is more<br>than two standard deviations<br>below the statistical mean. | Number<br>Math<br>KPI Value (numeric)   |
| Diagnosis<br>Above<br>Mean            | This is a count based value that<br>is used in a rule expression<br>with a specified number<br>of standard deviations. It<br>compares the number of   | Ignored.                                |

#### **Diagnosis Values**

|                            | successive readings above the<br>historical mean to the average<br>number of readings above<br>the historical mean plus one<br>standard deviation.  |          |
|----------------------------|---|----------|
| Diagnosis<br>Below<br>Mean | This is a count based value that<br>is used in a rule expression<br>with a specified number<br>of standard deviations. It<br>compares the number of<br>successive readings below the<br>historical mean to the average<br>number of readings below<br>the historical mean plus one<br>standard deviation. | Ignored. |

- 4. In the **Comparator** list, click the logical comparator (such as **Equal To**) to compare the two operands in the simple rule expression (also known as a Boolean expression).
- 5. In the second **Operand** list, select an appropriate operand and complete the remaining fields to finish defining the simple rule expression. If you select **Number** as the second operand, then in the related **Value** field, you would type the numeric constant that you want to compare to the first operand. If your first operand is of type **KPI Value**, for example, the unit of measure of your numeric constant must be the same as the unit of measure used by the selected KPI (shown to the right of the KPI's Value selection). For example, if the unit of measure used by the selected KPI is megabytes, Optimize interprets the literal in megabytes.
- 6. Click **Save** to save the simple rule expression.

### **Defining Math as the First Operand**

The specific steps for defining each of the two operands in a simple rule expression depend on your choice of operand types. The operand type determines the fields that appear in the **Rule Expression** panel on the Edit Rule Expression page. Each operand type has a specific set of fields associated with it, and whenever you change an operand type, the displayed fields change automatically. If you choose the **Math** operand type for the first operand in a simple rule expression, Optimize displays the fields shown in the following figure and described in the subsequent task.

| Expression —     | - Expression: ( | ⇒ Simple Expression |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| First Operand —  | - Operand:      | 🗗 🕨 Math 💽          |
| Operator —       | - Operator:     | Add 💌               |
| Sub-operand 1 —  | - Operand:      | D Number            |
|                  | Value:          |                     |
| Sub-operand 2 —  | - Operand:      | D Vumber            |
|                  | Value:          |                     |
|                  | Comparator:     | -▶ EQUAL TO         |
| Second Operand — | Operand:        | D Number            |
|                  | Value:          | -> 0                |

Notice that when you choose **Math** as the first operand type, the first operand is composed of an operator and two subordinate operands. The following task assumes that you have already chosen **Math** as the first operand type in the **Rule Expression** panel on the Edit Rule Expression page.

#### To define Math as the first operand type in a simple rule expression

- 1. In the **Operator** list (in the **Rule Expression** panel on the Edit Rule Expression page), indicate which of the following arithmetical functions you want to perform on the two subordinate operands of the **Math** operand type:
  - Add ([sub-operand 1] + [sub-operand 2])
  - Subtract ([sub-operand 1] [sub-operand 2])
  - Multiply ([sub-operand 1] x [sub-operand 2])
  - **Divide** ([sub-operand 1] ÷ [sub-operand 2])
- 2. Specify each of the two subordinate operands and complete the remaining fields for each sub-operand.

**Important:** At least one of the operands *must* be a KPI value.

- **Note:** You can nest operands by selecting **KPI Value** or **Math** instead of **Number** as the operand type for subordinate operands.
- 3. In the **Comparator** list, click the logical comparator (such as **Equal To**) to compare the two "primary" operands in the simple rule expression (also known as a Boolean expression).
- 4. In the second **Operand** list, select an appropriate operand and complete the remaining fields to finish defining the simple rule expression. If you select **Number** as the second operand, then in the related **Value** field, you would type the numeric constant that

you want to compare to the first operand. If your first operand is of type **KPI Value**, for example, the unit of measure of your numeric constant must be the same as the unit of measure used by the selected KPI (shown to the right of the KPI's Value selection). For example, if the unit of measure used by the selected KPI is megabytes, Optimize interprets the literal in megabytes.

5. Click **Save** to save the simple rule expression.

### Defining Event Text or Event Value as the First Operand

The two **Operand** options **Event Text** and **Event Value** are available only for Event rule types. The specific steps for defining each of the two operands in a simple rule expression depend on your choice of operand types. The operand type determines the fields that appear in the **Rule Expression** panel on the Edit Rule Expression page. A specific set of fields is associated with each operand type, and whenever you change an operand type, the displayed fields change automatically. If you choose either **Event Text** or **Event Value** as the operand type for the first operand in a simple rule expression, Optimize displays the fields shown in the following figure and described in the subsequent task.

| Expression: | 🗆 🕨 Simple Expression 📃 |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Operand:    | ₽ ▶ Event Value ▼       |
| Category:   | - ▶ < Select >          |
| KPI:        | - ▶ < Select > ▼        |
| Value:      | Reading Value           |
| Comparator: | -▶ EQUAL TO             |
| Operand:    | 🗗 🕨 Number 💽            |
| Value:      |                         |

The following task assumes that you have already chosen either **Event Text** or **Event Value** as the first operand type in the **Rule Expression** panel on the Edit Rule Expression page.

### To define Event Text or Event Value as the first operand in a simple rule expression

1. In the **Category** list (in the **Rule Expression** panel on the Edit Rule Expression page), click the category of the event you want to compare. In addition to values supplied by categories that your system administrator created, the list could include the options described in the following table.

| Category | Description   |
|----------|---|
| Analytic | Provides data about the Analytic Engines, such as JVM |
| Engine   | memory consumed and thread count.                     |

| Category  | Description  |  |
|---|--|--|
| Intrinsic<br>Process<br>Metrics   | Provides generic data about your processes as identified on<br>the Problems page. For example, process cycle time (how long<br>an instance takes to run) and step count (how many steps have<br>completed successfully). |  |
|   | <b>Note:</b> When creating a rule against the intrinsic process metrics Cycle Time by Process or Process Time against a Reading Value, the unit of measure is in milliseconds.   |  |
| Additional<br>options that<br>might appear<br>in the <b>Category</b><br>list: | <ul> <li>GarbageCollectionType</li> <li>PersistenceQualifier</li> <li>Queue</li> <li>Router</li> <li>WebService</li> <li>Process names</li> </ul>  |  |

On the Edit Rule Expression page, the options for Event rule types are the same as the options for KPI rule types, with the following two exceptions:

- If you choose Event Text as the first operand, the second operand must be either Text or Event Text.
- If you choose Event Value as the first operand, the second operand must be either Number or Event Value.
- 2. In the **Comparator** list, click the logical comparator (such as **Equal To**) to compare the two operands in the simple rule expression (also known as a Boolean expression).
- 3. In the second **Operand** list, select an appropriate operand to complete the expression. If you select **Number** as the second operand, then in the related **Value** field, you would type the numeric constant that you want to compare to the first operand. If your first operand is of type **KPI Value**, for example, the unit of measure of your numeric constant must be the same as the unit of measure used by the selected KPI (shown to the right of the KPI's Value selection). For example, if the unit of measure used by the selected KPI is megabytes, Optimize interprets the literal in megabytes.
- 4. Click **Save** to save the rule expression.

### **Creating a Threshold Value Rule Expression**

Threshold value rule expressions are available only for Threshold expression types. The following procedure demonstrates how to create a threshold value rule expression in a simple rule expression.

#### To create a threshold value rule expression

- 1. Type a name for the rule expression in the **Rule Name** field in the **Rule Information** panel.
- 2. Click the Down arrow to the right of the **Rule Type** field and select **Threshold**.
- 3. In the **Expression** list of the **Rule Expression** panel, click **Simple Expression**.
- 4. Choose **Threshold Value** as the first operand. The second operand must be either **Number** or **Threshold Value**
- 5. Click the box to the right of the **Event** field to display a pop up containing a list of events. In the **Event** list, Optimize displays a list of available event maps. This list contains both system-defined and user-defined event maps. Your system administrator sets up user-defined event maps (see "Configuring KPIs" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*). The following table describes some of the system-defined event maps listed.

| Event Map                      | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| AnalyticEngineHealth           | Describes the system health of the Analytic Engine.   |
| Optimize Error                 | Indicates whenever an Optimize error occurs.  |
| Performance<br>Metrics         | Describes the set of intrinsic values collected for performance data.   |
| Process Metrics                | Describes the set of intrinsic values collected for process data, such as cycle time, or instance or error count. |
| Process<br>Performance Metrics | Describes the set of intrinsic values collected for process performance data.                                     |
| QueryMetrics                   | Describes the set of intrinsic values collected for query data.   |
| QueueMetrics                   | Describes the set of intrinsic values collected for queue data.   |
| Step Metrics                   | Describes the set of intrinsic values collected for step data, such as cycle time, or instance or error count.    |
| WebServiceMetrics              | Describes the set of intrinsic values collected for the Web service DCA.  |

- 6. In the **Comparator** list, click the logical comparator (such as **Equal To**) to compare the two operands in the simple rule expression (also known as a Boolean expression).
- 7. Choose the second operand in the lower **Operand** field. The second operand must be either **Number** or **Threshold Value**.
  - a. If you choose **Threshold Value** as the second operand, an **Event** field is displayed for this operand, and you must choose the event for it as you did for the first operand.
  - b. If you choose **Number** as the second operand, you need only supply a value in the **Value** field for the operand.
- 8. Click **Save** to save the rule expression.

### **Creating a Date-Time Rule Expression**

A Date-Time rule expression compares two time-related operands for a KPI or Event rule. A Date-Time expression can be a simple expression or, more typically, it can be an element of a compound rule expression. Note that like other rule expressions, Date-Time expressions are subject to logical restrictions based on operand selections, so you should familiarize yourself with operand functionality and consider what factors you are trying to evaluate before attempting to construct an expression. Also, refer to "Creating Rule Expressions" on page 106 in this chapter for general information about working with the rule expression editor before attempting to create a Date-Time expression.

For a Date-Time expression, the first operand can be either a KPI Value or Time value; the second operand can be values discussed in "Creating Rule Expressions" on page 106 of this chapter as applicable for Date-Time expressions. Note that if the Date-Time expression is the main component of an expression, at least one of the operands must be a KPI value. This is not required if the Date-Time rule expression is a member of a compound rule expression (for example: a rule that fires when a KPI value represents total sales greater than \$1M AND day-of-week is Monday).

While the Rule Expression editor enables you to create a standalone Date-Time expression, such an expression rarely makes sense in a real world business environment. More typically, a Date-Time expression is used as a component of a simple expression or as an embedded expression within a compound rule expression. The examples in the following section of this chapter illustrate some of these typical usage patterns.

There are five basic types of Date-Time expressions you can create that make sense in most business environments.

- Day of Week: This type of expression evaluates whether an event or KPI reading occurs before, during, or after a particular day of the week.
- Time of Day: This type of expression evaluates whether an event or KPI reading occurs before or after a particular time of the day.
- Month: This type of expression evaluates whether an event or KPI reading occurs before, during, or after a particular month.

- Simple expressions that use reading day: This somewhat special expression is a simple expression that uses a Date-Time component (reading day) to evaluate an event.
- Reading Day expression structured as a Date-Time expression.

The following table is a valuable reference for choosing the appropriate symbol for a Time operand when creating a Date-Time expression.

| Symbol      | Value  |
|-------------|--|
| Day of Week | Current day of the week as a number, where SUNDAY = 1 and SATURDAY = 7 |
| Month       | Current month as a number where JANUARY = 1 and DECEMBER = 12          |
| Sunday      | Literal value = 1  |
| Monday      | Literal value = 2  |
| Tuesday     | Literal value = 3  |
| Wednesday   | Literal value = 4  |
| Thursday    | Literal value = 5  |
| Friday      | Literal value = 6  |
| Saturday    | Literal value = 7  |
| Workday     | Literal value can be 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6                                  |
| Weekend     | Literal value can be 1 or 7  |
| January     | Literal value = 1  |
| February    | Literal value = 2  |
| March       | Literal value = 3  |
| April       | Literal value = 4  |
| May         | Literal value = 5  |

| Symbol    | Value              |
|-----------|--------------------|
| June      | Literal value = 6  |
| July      | Literal value = 7  |
| August    | Literal value = 8  |
| September | Literal value = 9  |
| October   | Literal value = 10 |
| November  | Literal value = 11 |
| December  | Literal value = 12 |

The following procedure describes how to create a basic Date-Time expression. Note that when creating a Date-Time expression, you cannot really consider each operand independently; instead, you must think about logically relate to each other. For instance, if your first operand is Time, and you need to specify a value, the same value must apply to both operands. Note also that this procedure is primarily for instructional purposes; in most cases, a simple, standalone Date-Time expression will have very limited real world applicability.

The examples that follow illustrate more practical Date-Time expressions that relate to real world scenarios.

### To create a date-time rule expression

1. In the **Expression** list of the **Rule Expression** panel, click **Date-Time Expression**. Optimize displays the rule expression fields shown in the following figure.



- 2. In the first **Operand** list, select **KPI Value** or **Time**. The available fields below the first **Operand** field change based on your selection as described below.
  - If you select KPI Value as the first operand, you must select the appropriate category and specific name for the KPI in the Category and KPI fields that appear. Refer to "Defining KPI Value as the First Operand" on page 108 of this

chapter for more information about KPI operands. In most cases for Date-Time expressions, you will select one of the following: "Reading Day", "Reading Time", "Reading Date" or "Reading Value" (although Reading Value should represent some date/time value). The second operand selection should logically correspond with the first operand. For example, if "Reading Day" is the first operand, the second operand should be a day of the week equate to a day of the week symbol - "Reading Day" AT "WORKDAY".

- If you select Time as the first operand, you must select the appropriate unit from the **Symbol** field: TIME OF DAY, DAY OF WEEK or MONTH. When you select the second operand, it must logically correspond to the Time selection. For example, if the first operand is Reading Day, the second operand should be a day of the week that equates to a day of the week symbol, i.e.: "Reading Day" AT "WORKDAY". See the table preceding this procedure for information about the various time measures you can select.
- 3. In the **Symbol** list, click the date-related or time-related measure that you want to compare to the second operand. You can click a specific month, a specific day, or one of the following:

| Time Measure   | Description  |  |
|----------------|--|--|
| DAY OF<br>WEEK | The current day of the week represented as an integer where SUNDAY = 1 and SATURDAY = 7. |  |
| TIME OF DAY    | The current time represented as hours and minutes "hhmm".                                |  |
| MONTH          | The current month represented as an integer where JANUARY = 1 and DECEMBER = 12.         |  |

- 4. In the **Date-Time** list, click the time-related comparator to compare the two operands (**Before**, **At**, or **After**).
- 5. In the second **Operand** list, select one of the following options (remember that this operand must logically correspond to the value of first operand):
  - KPI Value: If you select KPI Value as the second operand, you must select the appropriate category and specific name for the KPI in the Category and KPI fields. Refer to "Defining KPI Value as the First Operand" on page 108 of this chapter for more information about KPI operands.
  - Number: In the Value text box, enter a numeric value to compare to the first operand.
  - **Time**: Select an appropriate symbol to correspond to the first operand. Refer to the information in "Creating a Simple Rule Expression" on page 107 and to the table preceding this procedure for information about the various time measures you can select.

• **Math**: Construct a mathematical operation that resolves to a number which corresponds to the value of the first operand.

**Important:** Express all dates and times based on the time zone at the location of the Analytic Engine.

6. When you are finished working with your expression, click **Save** to save the rule expression.

### **Date-Time Expression Examples**

The following examples illustrate some potential typical usage scenarios for Date-Time expressions, based on the different types of Date-Time expressions that can be created (Day of Week, Time of Day, Month, etc.). Note that the specific selections and values in these examples are probably not applicable to any specific environment, but these can be adjusted as needed to fit real world scenarios.

### Day of Week Example

The following example, represented by the image of the rule expression editor that follows, shows a typical Day of Week Date-Time expression. This rule fires when Analytic Engine memory consumption exceeds 300 MB and the day of the week is prior to Tuesday. This example uses a compound expression to combine a Simple KPI expression with a Date-Time expression that specifies a day of the week. Note that the second operand of the Date-Time expression could alternatively use the Number operand with a value of 2 to represent Tuesday.

| Rule Expression              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Intervals Before T<br>Rule F | Image: |
|                              |   |
| Expression:                  | Compound Expression   |
| Expression:                  | Simple Expression   |
| Operand:                     | KPI Value 🔽   |
| Category:                    | AnalyticEngine  |
| KPI:                         | Consumed Memory by Analytic Engine  |
| Value:                       | Reading Value UOM = megabytes   |
| Comparator:                  | GREATER THAN  |
| Operand:                     | Number 🔽  |
| Value:                       | 300   |
| Boolean:                     | AND -   |
| Expression:                  | Date-Time Expression  |
| Operand:                     | Time  |
| Symbol:                      | TIME OF DAY   |
| Date-Time:                   | BEFORE -  |
| Operand:                     | Time  |
| Symbol:                      | TUESDAY -   |

### Time of Day Example

The following example illustrates a typical Date-Time expression using Time of Day. The rule is set to fire when the Analytic Engine memory consumption exceeds 300 MB, the reading day is a Tuesday and the time is after 4:45 AM. This example uses two compound expressions to combine a Simple KPI expression with two Date-Time expressions, one to specify a day of the week and another to specify the time of the day.

| Rule Expression               |                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Intervals Before T<br>Rule Fi | True: 1 ilter: Add Filter Edit Filter |
|                               |                                       |
| Expression:                   | Compound Expression                   |
| Expression:                   | Simple Expression                     |
| Operand:                      | KPI Value 💌                           |
| Category:                     | AnalyticEngine                        |
| KPI:                          | Consumed Memory by Analytic Engine    |
| Value:                        | Reading Value UOM = megabytes         |
| Comparator:                   | GREATER THAN                          |
| Operand:                      | Number 🔽                              |
| Value:                        | ▶ 300                                 |
| Boolean:                      | AND 💌                                 |
| Expression:                   | Compound Expression -                 |
| Expression:                   | Date-Time Expression                  |
| Operand:                      | Time                                  |
| Symbol:                       | DAY OF WEEK                           |
| Date-Time:                    | BEFORE                                |
| Operand:                      | Time                                  |
| Symbol:                       | THURSDAY -                            |
| Boolean:                      | AND V                                 |
| Expression:                   | Date-Time Expression                  |
| Operand:                      | Time                                  |
| Symbol:                       | TIME OF DAY                           |
| Date-Time:                    | AFTER 💽                               |
| Operand:                      | Number                                |
| Value:                        | 0329                                  |

### Month Example

The following example shows a Date-Time expression that uses Month. The rule is set to fire when the Broker Server disk space is less than 3000 MB and the month is before April. This example uses a compound expression to combines a Simple KPI expression with a Date-Time expression that specifies a month. Note that the second operand of the Date-Time expression could be represented as a Number with a value of "4" for April.

| Rule Expression                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Intervals Before Tr<br>Rule Filt | ue: 1 ter: None Add Filter Edit Filter      |
|                                  |   |
| Expression:                      | Compound Expression 💌                       |
| Expression:                      | Simple Expression                           |
| Operand:                         | KPI Value                                   |
| Category:                        | BrokerServer                                |
| KPI:                             | ServerStats.isDiskSpaceLow by Broker Server |
| Value:                           | Reading Value UOM = boolean                 |
| Comparator:                      | EQUAL TO                                    |
| Operand:                         | Number                                      |
| Value:                           | ▶ 1000                                      |
| Boolean:                         | AND V                                       |
| Expression:                      | Date-Time Expression                        |
| Operand:                         | Time 🔽                                      |
| Symbol:                          | MONTH                                       |
| Date-Time:                       | BEFORE                                      |
| Operand:                         | ▶ Time                                      |
| Symbol:                          | AUGUST                                      |

# **Reading Day Example**

The following example shows a Reading Day Date-Time expression. Reading Day can be used in either a Simple expression or a Date-Time expression. If used in a Date-Time expression, the Reading Day is the day when the rule evaluation occurred. If used in a Simple expression (which is tied to either an event or KPI reading), the Reading Day is the day when the event or KPI Reading occurred. When processing rules in realtime, there is no difference between the two usages; however when performing rule re-generation, the Date-Time expression usage will not evaluate as expected since the evaluation day would be the current day rather than the day when the event or KPI reading day occurred.

Reading Day can be compared to either a Time selection, such as Monday or WorkDay, or a number literal that matches the day of the week. The example that follows shows a compound expression that uses a simple KPI Value expression and an embedded Date-Time Reading Day expression. The rule fires when the KPI value is greater than 300 MB and the Reading Day is a workday and the time of day is before 5:29 AM.

| Rule Expression  |                                    |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| Intervals Before | True: 1                            |
| Rule F           | ilter: None Add Filter Edit Filter |
|                  |                                    |
| Expression:      | Compound Expression                |
| Expression:      | Simple Expression                  |
| Operand:         | KPI Value 💌                        |
| Category:        | AnalyticEngine                     |
| KPI:             | Consumed Memory by Analytic Engine |
| Value:           | ► Reading Value 		 UOM = megabytes |
| Comparator:      | GREATER THAN                       |
| Operand:         | Number                             |
| Value:           | ▶ 300                              |
| Boolean:         | AND -                              |
| Expression:      | Compound Expression                |
| Expression:      | Date-Time Expression               |
| Operand:         | KPI Value                          |
| Category:        | AnalyticEngine                     |
| KPI:             | Consumed Memory by Analytic Engine |
| Value:           | Reading Day                        |
| Date-Time:       | AT 💽                               |
| Operand:         | Time                               |
| Symbol:          | WORKDAY                            |
| Boolean:         | AND 🔽                              |
| Expression:      | Date-Time Expression               |
| Operand:         | Time                               |
| Symbol:          | TIME OF DAY                        |
| Date-Time:       | BEFORE                             |
| Operand:         | Number                             |
| Value:           | ▶ 0529                             |

### **Compound Rule Expressions**

A compound rule expression is created by combining two or more rule expressions. These expressions can be simple expressions, Date-Time expressions or another compound expression. The two rule expressions are joined by a Boolean operator (AND, OR, or XOR). There are a number of important considerations to be aware of when creating compound rule expressions to ensure that they return relevant and coherent results. In addition, it is important for users to understand how compound rules are evaluated so that they can be constructed in a manner to avoid unexpected or irrational results.

### **Hierarchy Matching in Compound Rule Expressions**

You can create a compound rule using a single event map or multiple event maps. In either case, however, in order for the rule to instantiate, the KPIs upon which the rule is defined must have common dimensional hierarchies, starting with the top-most dimension. Dimension hierarchies must match in dimension, attribute, and hierarchy order. KPIs that use the same hierarchy will always match. The Rule Expression editor provides validation to ensure that matching KPIs are selected.

The following hierarchies match

| Hierarchy A                            | Hierarchy B                         |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Dimension "host" Attribute "name"      | Dimension "host" Attribute "name"   |
| Dimension "host" Attribute "name"      |                                     |
| The following hierarchies do not match |                                     |
| Hierarchy A                            | Hierarchy B                         |
| Dimension "host" Attribute "name"      |                                     |
| Dimension "port" Attribute<br>"number" | Dimension "port" Attribute "number" |
| Hierarchy A                            | Hierarchy B                         |
| Dimension "host" Attribute "name"      | Dimension "host" Attribute "ipaddr" |

The following examples provide additional information about how hierarchies work in compound rule expressions.

#### Compound Rule Expression Example 1:

- KPI #1 dimension hierarchy: Customer
- KPI #2 dimension hierarchy: Customer

Resulting rule instances: Those with common values for customer used to instantiate both KPI#1 and KPI #2. A rule instance will not be created if customer Lucent exists for

only one of the KPIs. Event data for customer Lucent must be sent in for both KPIs in order for a rule instance to be created.

#### Compound Rule Expression Example 2

- KPI #1 dimension hierarchy: Region, State, County
- KPI #2 dimension hierarchy: Region

Resulting rule instances: Those with common values for region used to instantiate both KPI#1 and KPI #2.

#### Compound Rule Expression Example 3:

- KPI #1 dimension hierarchy: Region, State, County
- KPI #2 dimension hierarchy: Region, State, City

Resulting rule instances: None, because County and City do not match.

#### Compound Rule Expression Example 4:

- KPI #2 dimension hierarchy: State, County, Region
- KPI #1 dimension hierarchy: Region, State, County

Resulting rule instances: None, because State does not match Region.

### How Compound Rules Are Evaluated

A compound rule may be created as a threshold, event, or KPI rule type. However, irrespective of rule type, a compound rule is evaluated, to determine whether it is true or false, only when all of the sub-expressions have non-null data. This data may be new values/events/readings for the most recent collection interval or stored data from a previous collection interval if no data is collected for the current interval. After a compound rule is successfully evaluated, the sub-expressions are reset and the compound expression again waits for all sub-expressions to receive new data. In addition, compound rules only retain the last sub-expression data readings; whenever a reading is received, all previous readings are discarded.

The following example illustrates how all compound rules are evaluated. In this example, the compound rule is configured to fire when the value for KPI #1 is greater than 50 and the value for KPI #2 is greater than 500. The KPI collection interval for KPI #1 is 1-minute and the KPI collection interval for KPI #2 is 1-hour. The following KPI readings are calculated:

|          | KPI #1 | KPI #2 |
|----------|--------|--------|
|          | 50     | N/A    |
| 10:55 AM | 80     | N/A    |

|          | KPI #1 | KPI #2 |  |
|----------|--------|--------|--|
| 10:56 AM | 60     | N/A    |  |
| 10:57 AM | 30     | N/A    |  |
| 10:58 AM | 20     | N/A    |  |
| 10:59 AM | null   | N/A    |  |
| 11:00 AM | null   | 555    |  |

In this example, the compound rule would be evaluated at 11:00 AM, since this is when both sub-expression KPIs have non-null readings. This evaluation would occur based on a reading of 20 from 10:58 AM for KPI #1, and a reading of 555 at 11:00 AM for KPI #2. Please note that although KPI #1 had two readings greater than 50 prior to 11:00 AM, the compound rule would not fire at 11:00 AM, because only the last readings are retained for evaluation. Therefore the rule would evaluate at 11:00 AM as false.

As the preceding example illustrates, the KPI collection interval is not considered when a compound rule is evaluated. The evaluation of the compound rule simply occurs whenever both sub-expression readings can be evaluated. In the preceding example, the evaluation of the compound rule occurs at 11:00 AM; however, if there is no reading for KPI #2 until 12:00 noon, 8:00 PM, the next day, or even three days or three weeks later, the rule will not be evaluated until that time. Additionally, the last KPI reading for each KPI is used in the evaluation. In other words, the reading value of 30 is used for KPI #1 in the example above, over-riding all reading values prior to when the reading occurs for KPI #2.

After a compound rule is evaluated, the sub-expressions are reset and again wait for new readings. Therefore, KPI #1 will continue to receive new on minutes readings, but the compound expression will not be evaluated until KPI #2 receives a new reading at the next hour.

Given the considerations involving compound rules, the recommended scenario for using them is to ensure that all of the sub-expressions comprising the compound rule are evaluated regularly and frequently. In the case of compound KPI rules, a common KPI collection interval for all sub-expressions, where each KPI is evaluated for every collection interval, would provide the most intuitive results.

### **Creating a Compound Rule Expression**

### To create a compound rule expression

1. In the **Expression** list in the **Rule Expression** panel, click **Compound Expression**. Optimize displays the fields shown in the following figure.

| Expression: | Simple Expression                |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Operand:    | KPI Value 🗸                      |
| Category:   | RuleAutomation                   |
| KPI:        | Compound1 - EM1 KPI1 CI1         |
| Value:      | Reading Value UOM = EM1 KPI1 CI1 |
| Comparator: | GREATER THAN                     |
| Operand:    | Number 💌                         |
| Value:      | ▶ 1000                           |
| Boolean:    | OR 💌                             |
| Expression: | Simple Expression                |
| Operand:    | KPI Value 💌                      |
| Category:   | RuleAutomation                   |
| KPI:        | Compound2 - EM2 KPI2 CI5         |
| Value:      | Reading Value UOM = EM2 KPI2 CI5 |
| Comparator: | GREATER THAN                     |
| Operand:    | Number 💌                         |
| Value:      | ▶ 1000                           |

- 2. In the first *indented* **Expression** list and the related fields, create the first rule expression using the instructions in "Creating a Simple Rule Expression" on page 107 and "Creating a Date-Time Rule Expression" on page 119.
- 3. In the **Boolean** list, click the comparator you want to use to join the two expressions, as described in the following table.

| Comparator | Rule evaluates to true when  |
|------------|--|
| AND        | Both expression 1 and expression 2 are true.   |
| OR         | Expression 1 is true, expression 2 is true, or both expressions are true.                          |
| XOR        | Expression 1 is true but expression 2 is false, or expression 2 is true and expression 1 is false. |

- 4. In the second *indented* **Expression** list and the related fields, create the second rule expression using the instructions in "Creating a Simple Rule Expression" on page 107 and "Creating a Date-Time Rule Expression" on page 119.
- 5. Click **Save** to save the rule expression.

# **Rule Alerts**

When a rule violation occurs, or when a rule returns to compliance, you can arrange to notify one or more specified users, or to invoke a Web service or SNMP action. Rule alerts can take the form of e-mail messages, or you can specify SNMP or Web service alert actions.

### **Specifying Alert Recipients**

### To specify users to receive e-mail alerts about rule violations

- 1. In the **Alerts** tab of the Add/Edit/Copy Rule page, click **Add Alert**. Optimize adds a new row to the **Alerts** table.
  - **Note:** Users must be defined in My webMethods to be eligible for Optimize alerts. If no users have been defined within My webMethods, this button is not available and the message "No available users" appears. For more information about adding users in My webMethods, see *Working with My webMethods*.
- 2. In the **Name** list, click the name of a user to receive an alert when the rule goes out of compliance.
- 3. If you want to start sending alerts to the user as soon as a rule violation occurs, select the **Enabled** check box. If you do not want to start sending alerts to the user at this time, clear the check box.
- 4. If you want to send additional alerts to other users, or send an alert to the same user via a different method, repeat the previous steps.

# **Specifying Alert Actions**

In addition to sending alerts to specified users when a rule violation occurs, you can also specify SNMP alerts or Web service actions. For example, you can have Optimize send an SNMP alert when the rule is violated.

### To specify additional actions to take when rule violations occur

- 1. In the **Actions** tab of the Add/Edit/Copy Rule page, click **Add Action**. Optimize adds a new row to the **Actions** table.
  - **Note:** If actions have not been defined within Optimize, the message "No actions configured in the system" appears in the **Actions** tab. Actions are created and configured by the Optimize administrator. For more information, see *Administering webMethods Optimize*.

- 2. From the **Action Name** list, select the SNMP or Web service action to take when the rule is violated.
- 3. If you want to take this action as soon as a rule violation occurs, select the **Enabled** check box. If you do not want to take this action at this time, clear the check box.
- 4. To delete an action, click the check box in front of the name and click **Delete**.
- 5. Click **Save** to add the actions to the rule.

# **Managing Rules**

You can manage rules from the Rule List page, the Add/Edit/Copy Rule page, and the Rule Instances page, as described below.

### Managing Rules from the Rule List Page

The following table describes how you can use the Rule List page to manage both rules that you have created as well as pre-defined rules that come with Optimize.

| If you want to  | Do this  |
|---|--|
| Search for rules<br>by rule name or<br>description or by<br>other search criteria | Use the Search bar. You can search using any of the following search criteria: rule type, rule status, rule expression text, alert user's name, action type, SLA, customer, or severity. For more information about using the Search bar, see <i>Working with My webMethods</i> .  |
| Manage rule<br>instances from the<br>Rule List page                               | Click <b>View Rule Instances</b> in the <b>Actions</b> column to display the Rule Instances page. See "Managing Rule Instances from the Add/Edit/Copy Rule Page" on page 135 for instructions.   |
| Enable a rule or a rule instance  | Click <b>Oisabled</b> in the <b>Enabled</b> column for the rule. The icon changes to <b>Enabled</b> . You can enable all rules at once by clicking <b>S</b> and choosing <b>Select All</b> from the displayed menu and then clicking the <b>Enable</b> button.   |
|   | <b>Note:</b> Changing the enable status of a rule does not always alter the enable setting of its rule instances. For example, if a rule instance has been enabled, disabling the rule will disable the rule instance, but will not change the rule instance's setting. Hence, when the rule is re-enabled, the rule instance setting will prevent the rule instance from being enabled. |

| If you want to                       | Do this   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Disable a rule or a rule instance    | Click 🔆 <b>Enabled</b> in the <b>Enabled</b> column for the rule. The icon changes to 👌. You can disable all rules at once by clicking 🔣 and choosing <b>Select All</b> from the displayed menu and then clicking the <b>Disable</b> button.  |
|                                      | <b>Note:</b> If you disable a rule that has a current violation against it, Optimize resets the rule so that it is no longer in violation.  |
| View attribute<br>settings for rules | Note the information displayed in the <b>Type</b> and <b>Sticky</b> columns. You can also determine whether a rule violation has occurred by the icon displayed in the <b>Status</b> column. See "Viewing the Rule List" on page 86 for more information.   |
| Edit a rule                          | Click the edit icon (🗹 ) in the <b>Action</b> column for the rule.  |
|                                      | <b>Caution</b> you edit a rule definition, all rule instances associated with that rule are deleted from the system.  |
|                                      | If you edit a rule, you can populate the system with updated historical information based on your edit using the 🞯 icon as described below.   |
| Generate Rule<br>Violations          | Click the <b>i</b> icon to generate historical rule violations<br>for a rule. If you have edited a rule, when you click this<br>button, Optimize reevaluates all historical system data<br>and generates rule violations according to the revised<br>rule definition. This process is known as rule back<br>population. |
|                                      | <b>Note:</b> Rule back population does not wok for rules defined on standard deviation.   |
| Copy a rule                          | Click the copy icon ( ) in the <b>Action</b> column for the rule.<br>The copied rule name is appended with -COPY.   |
| Delete a rule                        | Select the check box to the left of the rule and then click Delete.   |

| If you want to  | Do this  |
|---|--|
|   | <b>Importail</b> eleting a rule removes all current and historical rule instances associated with that rule.         |
| Export the list of<br>rules to a *.csv<br>(comma separated<br>value) file | Click <b>Export Table</b> . For more information about exporting table data, see <i>Working with My webMethods</i> . |

### Managing Rule Instances from the Add/Edit/Copy Rule Page

From the Add/Edit/Copy Rule page, you can display the Rule Instance page by clicking **View Instances** in the Rule Instances tab. From the Rule Instances page, you can enable or disable individual rule instances, which directs Optimize to start or stop reporting rule violations against that instance.

#### To enable or disable individual rule instances

- 1. In the Rule Instances tab on the Add/Edit/Copy Rule page, click View Instances.
- 2. On the Rule Instances page, select a rule instance and do one of the following:
  - Enable a disabled rule instance by clicking O Disabled. The icon changes to Sector Enabled.
  - Disable an enabled rule instance by clicking X Enabled. The icon changes to
     Disabled.
  - If you disable a rule instance that has a current violation against it, Optimize clears this rule instance's violation state.
  - Enable all rule instances by clicking <sup>1</sup>/<sub>1</sub>
  - Disable all rule instances by clicking

# **Managing Rule Filters**

When you define a KPI or event rule, you must identify the KPIs that gather the type of data to which to you want to apply the rule (for example, Broker queue length). By default, Optimize applies the rule to all instances of the KPI (for example, all Brokers in your entire environment). However, you might want to apply the rule only to the KPI instances for specific dimensionality (for example, for specific Brokers). In this case, you create a *rule filter* that identifies the specific KPI dimensions to associate with a rule.

You can also edit and make changes to rule filters and delete ones you no longer need.

# **Viewing Rule Filters**

To view existing rule filters

1. In My webMethods:

#### Navigate > Applications > Administration > Analytics > Rules > Rule Filters

Optimize displays the Rule Filters page.

| Rule Filters  |   |                           |
|---|---|---------------------------|
| Keyword Advanced Saved Options                      |   |                           |
|   |   |                           |
| Keywords:   | ? Search Save   |                           |
|   |   |                           |
| Rule Filters  |   |                           |
| Add Filter Delete                                   |   | Export Table              |
| 0 selected  |   | <u>1 - 20 of 25 Items</u> |
| 🍕 Filter Name 🔺                                     | Description   | Edit                      |
| A Monitors Only                                     | A_Monitors Only   | <b>2</b>                  |
| A Monitors Plus                                     | A_Monitors Plus   |                           |
| BAMCompany 1-10-1 Only                              | BAMCompany 1-10-1 Only  | 2                         |
| brancher-step 0 timeout                             | brancher-step 0 timeout   |                           |
| brancher-step 1 timeout                             | brancher-step 1 timeout   |                           |
| brancher-step 2 timeout                             | brancher-step 2 timeout   |                           |
| brancher-step 3 timeout                             | brancher-step 3 timeout   |                           |
| brancher-step 4 timeout                             | brancher-step 4 timeout   |                           |
| brancher-step 5 timeout                             | brancher-step 5 timeout   |                           |
| brancher-step 6 timeout                             | brancher-step 6 timeout   | <b>1</b>                  |
| brancher-step 7 timeout                             | brancher-step 7 timeout   | <b>1</b>                  |
| brancher-step 8 timeout                             | brancher-step 8 timeout   | <b>2</b>                  |
| brancher-step 9 timeout                             | brancher-step 9 timeout   | <b>Z</b>                  |
| Event Trending Down Filter >= 5 intervals           | Event Trending Down Filter >= 5 intervals                               |                           |
| F Missing Only                                      | F_Missing Only  |                           |
| KPI Trending Up Filter = 3 intervals                | KPI Trending Up Filter = 3 intervals                                    | <b>Z</b>                  |
| □ orderProcessor Bam 貝賠父 deadline-dim-match-木 dead  | orderProcessor_Bam 貝脏父 deadline-dim-match-木 deadline+cancels            |                           |
| □ orderProcessor Bam 貝賠父 deadline-dim-match-木 dead  | orderProcessor_Bam 貝脏父 deadline-dim-match-木 deadline does not cancel    |                           |
| □ orderProcessor Bam 貝赔父 deadline-dim-match-木 negt, | orderProcessor_Bam 貝賠父 deadline-dim-match-木 negtv deadline d-not cancel |                           |
| OTC Bus2-Process Timeout                            | OTC_Bus2-Process Timeout  |                           |
|   | «Previous   1 2   <u>Next »</u>   |                           |

2. If necessary, enter a search keyword and click Go.

### **Creating a Rule Filter**

The Add Rule Filter page enables you to create new rule filters for rules. In addition, it contains the Filter Dimensions panel which enables you to add new dimensions and dimension instances.

**Note:** A dimension must be part of the hierarchy specified in a KPI to be used in a rule filter for that KPI.

#### To create a rule filter

- 1. Do either of the following:
  - On the Rule Filters page, click **Add Filter**.
  - On the Edit Rule Expression page, click **Add Filter** in the Rule Expression panel.

Optimize displays the Add Rule Filter page.

| Rule Filters > Add Rule Filter |      | Ę        |
|--------------------------------|------|----------|
|                                | Save | Cancel   |
| Rule Filter Information        |      |          |
| * Filter Name:                 |      |          |
|                                |      |          |
| Description:                   |      |          |
|                                |      |          |
|                                |      |          |
| Filter Dimensions              |      |          |
| Add Dimension Definitions      |      |          |
| 0 selected                     |      | 3 Items  |
| 🖏 📴 Dimension Definitions 🔺    |      | Edit     |
| ArtListener                    |      | <b>1</b> |
| BAMCompany                     |      | <b>1</b> |
| bom reaion                     |      | <b>1</b> |
|                                | Save | Cancel   |

- 2. Type a unique name for the rule filter in the **Filter Name** field.
- 3. Type a brief description of the filter in the **Description** field.
- 4. Click **Add Dimension Definitions** to choose the dimensions to which the rule filter applies.

| Add Dimension Definitions         |          |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| Filter:                           | Go       |
| AnalyticEngine                    | <u> </u> |
| ArtAdapterService                 |          |
| ArtAdapterService_attribute       |          |
| ArtConnection                     |          |
| ArtConnection_attribute           |          |
| ArtListener                       |          |
| ArtListener_attribute             |          |
| ArtListenerNotification           |          |
| ArtListenerNotification_attribute |          |
| ArtPollingNotification            |          |
| ArtPollingNotification_attribute  |          |
| BAMCompany                        |          |
| BAMMake                           |          |
| BAMModel                          |          |
| BAMRegion                         |          |
| BAMWarranty                       |          |
| bpm_customer                      |          |
| bpm_region                        |          |
| Branch_Bus1                       | -        |
|                                   | _        |
| Add                               | d Cancel |

- 5. Select one or more dimension definitions from the Add Dimension Definitions pop-up menu (SHIFT + click to select multiple contiguous definitions; CTRL + click to select multiple definitions that are not contiguous), and click Add. The Add Dimension Definitions pop-up menu closes and the selected dimension definition(s) are added to the Dimension Definitions panel in the Add Rule Filter page.
- 6. To add specific dimension instances contained within a dimension definition, click the name of the dimension definition, or click **Edit** beside the dimension definition, in the **Dimension Definitions** panel on the Add Rule Filter page. The Add Dimension Instances dialog is displayed, and you can click on dimension instances to select

| Add Dimension Instances for BAMCompany   |                |                           |
|--|----------------|---------------------------|
| Filter:  | And 💌 Contains | Go                        |
| Select All Pages Deselect All Pages  |                |                           |
| A_MissingRPM<br>A_Multi-MissingRPM<br>A_MultiRPM<br>A_OneRPM<br>BAMCompany Random<br>BAMCompany SD Same<br>BAMCompany SD Up<br>B_MissingRPM<br>B_Multi-MissingRPM<br>B_OneRPM<br>B_SUM_OneChildkPIOnly<br>C_MissingRPM<br>C_Multi-MissingRPM<br>C_Multi-MissingRPM<br>C_OneRPM<br>D_MissingRPM<br>D_Multi-MissingRPM<br>D_Multi-MissingRPM<br>D_Multi-MissingRPM |                |                           |
| « «Previous <u>Next≫</u> »   | A              | 1 - 20 of 37<br>dd Cancel |

them. A dimension definition requires that at least one dimension instance is selected.

- 7. Do one or more of the following in the Add Dimension Instances dialog:
  - Click the Select All Pages button to select all dimensions, across all pages, in the dimension definition. If you want to select all dimensions on the displayed page, press CTRL + A.
  - Click the **Deselect All Pages** to deselect all dimensions, across all pages, in the dimension definition.
  - The Add Dimension Instances dialog includes a standard keyword search feature that enables you to locate dimensions. Use the Filter field to enter your basic search criteria. The filter also includes options to use and/or and contains/ not contains clauses with respect to the filter's keyword entry. After you have configured your search criteria, click **Go** to execute a search.
- 8. Click **Add** to save changes to the dimension definition and close the Add Dimension Instances dialog, or click **Cancel** to close without saving.
- 9. If you want to delete one or more dimension definitions or dimension instances that you have added, select the check box before the items in the **Dimension Definitions** panel on the Add Rule Filter page and click **Delete**.
- 10. Click **Save** to save the rule filter and return to the Rule Filters page.

### **Editing a Rule Filter**

You can edit an existing rule filter to refine or enhance it. Changes to a rule filter may affect other rules associated with the filter.

| Note: | Changes to an existing rule filter that is currently in use will purge the system |
|-------|---|
|       | of all related rule instances and their violations.                               |

#### To edit a rule filter

1. In My webMethods:

### Navigate > Applications > Administration > Analytics > Rules > Rule Filters

- 2. Click the name of the rule filter, or click **Edit** in the **Edit** column. Optimize displays the Add/Edit Rule Filter page.
- 3. You can make the following changes to the rule filter:

In the Rule Filter Information panel:

| If you want to¶                          | Do this¶   |
|--|--|
| Rename the rule filter.                  | Select the name of the rule filter in the <b>Filter Name</b> field and type a new name, or modify the existing name.   |
| Change the<br>rule filter<br>description | Select the description in the <b>Description</b> field and type a new description, or modify the existing description. |

In the **Dimension Definitions** panel:

| If you want to¶   | Do this¶  |
|---|---|
| Remove a<br>dimension<br>definition<br>from the rule<br>filter.             | Select the check box beside the dimension definition name and click <b>Delete</b> .   |
| Add, remove,<br>or search for<br>dimensions in<br>a dimension<br>definition | <ul><li>Perform the following:</li><li>a. In the <b>Dimension Definitions</b> list, click the dimension definition name or click <b>Edit</b> beside the dimension definition name to activate the Add Dimension Instances dialog.</li></ul> |
| associated<br>with the rule   | b. Do one or more of the following on the Add Dimension<br>Instances dialog:  |
| filter.   | Click the Select All Pages button to include all dimensions, across all pages, in the dimension definition. If you want to select all dimensions on the displayed page, press CTRL + A.   |

#### If you want to ... ¶ Do this ... ¶

- Click the **Deselect All Pages** to exclude all dimensions, across all pages, in the dimension definition.
- The Add Dimension Instances dialog includes a standard keyword search feature that enables you to locate dimensions. See "Creating a Rule Filter" on page 136 for more information on using this search function.
- c. Click **Add** to save changes to the dimension definition and close the Add Dimension Instances dialog, or click **Cancel** to close without saving.

The dimension definition is updated with the specified dimensions, and the Add/Edit Rule Filters page is displayed.

4. Click **Save** to save the rule filter with your changes and return to the Rule Filters page or the Edit Rule Expression page, or click **Cancel** to close the Add/Edit Rule Filter page without saving.

### **Deleting a Rule Filter**

Deleting a rule filter removes it from the Optimize system.

### To delete a rule filter

1. In My webMethods

#### Navigate > Applications > Administration > Analytics > Rules > Rule Filters

2. In the **Rule Filters** panel, select the check box to the left of the rule filter you want to delete and then click **Delete**.

### **Applying Rule Filters to Rules**

You apply rule filters to rules by selecting them from the **Rule Filter** list on the Edit Rule Expression page (see "Creating Rule Expressions" on page 106).

# **6** Business Visualization Concepts

| Business Processes            | 142 |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Key Performance Indicators    | 143 |
| Dimensions                    | 145 |
| KPI Instances                 | 146 |
| Trends                        | 147 |
| Rules                         | 147 |
| Events                        | 148 |
| KPI Data Display              | 148 |
| KPI Historical Average Values | 150 |
| Event Display                 | 153 |

This chapter provides a brief description of concepts involved in using Business Visualization: business processes (in Optimize for Process), key performance indicators (KPIs), data aggregation, dimensions, hierarchies, KPI instances, trends, rules, and events (rule violations). For more information about concepts behind the Optimize business activity components, see "Concepts" on page 11.

# **Business Processes**

The material in this section deals with business processes and is specific to Optimize for Process. A *business process* is a series of inter-related business tasks that are performed:

- In a specific order
- Using an associated set of business rules
- By multiple systems, people, and partners

Examples of business processes within a corporation might include preparing for a new employee, handling a purchase order, bringing a product from inception to market, delivering a timely and accurate invoice, or enabling Vendor Managed Inventory.

The business process to prepare for a new employee might include business tasks such as assigning office space for the new employee, enrolling the employee in the internal Human Resources (HR) system, notifying the external partner that handles payroll, and obtaining the necessary office equipment (e.g., computer, phone).

*Business process management* is the ability to define, implement, manage, analyze, and optimize business processes, which includes interactions between:

- Systems within your own corporation (e.g., applications and information stores).
- People in your corporation.
- External business partners.

With business process management in place, the effort to prepare for a new employee can be automated, including the required human interaction. For example, the HR department could initiate the business process by filling out and submitting an online form. Upon receiving the form, the business process would initiate and automatically update the internal HR system, as well as send a notification to the external partner that handles payroll. Additionally, that same single action by HR could result in the appropriate people and departments being notified about the new employee, so they can ensure that office space is assigned and the necessary office equipment is available by the employee's start date.

An automated business process usually also includes the actions to take should an error or exception occur in the process. For example, if there is no office space available, the Facilities Manager could be notified to determine how to handle that situation.

You can use business process management to monitor and manage each instance of a business process. For example, if you have three new employees starting, you can view details about the business tasks that have been completed for each of the new employees; that is, you can determine whether office equipment has been ordered or whether the payroll provider acknowledged notification for all three employees.

You can have several instances of a business process running at the same time. For example, if you have six new employees starting, you would have six instances of the new employee setup process running.

As business processes run, Optimize tracks KPIs that enable you to improve business process performance. For information about KPIs, see the next section of this chapter.

For information about setting up business processes you want Optimize to monitor, see the chapter on configuring business processes in *Administering webMethods Optimize*.

# **Key Performance Indicators**

A *key performance indicator (KPI)* is a measurement of a business activity that is important to the success of an organization. KPIs monitor metrics for quantitative business and system data, such as revenue, volume of orders, queue length, and cycle time. KPIs help answer questions such as the following:

- How many orders over \$10,000 have completed for this process?
- What is the revenue for the Southeast Region?
- What is the total available memory for the Integration Server?

In an order management process, KPIs might monitor how many orders were received, their monetary amounts, and whether they were processed successfully.

To measure business or system data, a KPI specifies:

- A metric, which includes the following:
  - A unit of measure (such as dollars or minutes).
  - A calculation, which determines how to aggregate the data.
- A data collection interval.

Optimize supports nine KPI data collection intervals: 1 minute, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, and 8 hours.

Optimize supports five types of calculations, as follows:

| Calculation | Function   |
|-------------|--|
| Sum         | Sums the data points collected over each collection interval. A possible use for this type of calculation is to tally process step errors.   |
| Delta       | Calculates the difference between the last data point collected in the<br>previous collection interval and the last data point collected in the<br>current collection interval. A possible use for this type of calculation<br>is to compare Broker document published counts. |

| Calculation   | Function   |
|---------------|--|
|               | <b>Note:</b> The delta calculation has been deprecated. It is supported in this release, but support will be discontinued in a future release.   |
| Average       | Calculates the average value of the data collected over each collection interval. A possible use for this type of calculation is to track CPU usage.   |
| Last<br>Value | Stores the value of the last data collected in the collection interval. A possible use for this type of calculation is to track the size of a queue.   |
| State         | Stores the value of the last data collected in each collection interval, where the possible values are 1 (online) or 0 (offline). A possible use for this type of calculation is to track the state of an application. |

An *intrinsic KPI* is created by Optimize to monitor business process or system data. For example, Optimize creates KPIs to monitor Instance Count by Process, Cycle Time by Process, and Process Error Count. Optimize also creates KPIs to monitor each error condition. There are hundreds of possible error conditions. For example, if a Step Timeout error occurs, Optimize creates a Step Timeout Error KPI to monitor all occurrences of the error.

A *business or system KPI* enables you to monitor business process or system data. Most of the KPIs discussed in this chapter, such as Revenue by Customer or Integration Server Total Memory, are business or system KPIs.

A *composite KPI* performs a mathematical operation (add, subtract, multiply, or divide) on two other KPIs. For example, if individual KPIs monitor a product's operating costs and revenue, a composite KPI can monitor the product's profit by subtracting the operating cost KPI from the revenue KPI. Both of the individual KPIs must measure their data over the same collection interval (for example, one hour). The composite KPI has a calculation (sum, average, or last value) and a unit of measure.

# **Data Aggregation**

*Data aggregation* is the process of combining individual data values into summarized data values. To measure the revenue in dollars generated by the order management process, a Total Order Revenue KPI might sum the dollar amounts of orders received during a ten-minute data collection interval. To measure the order cycle time in minutes, an Order Cycle Time KPI might average the time required to process orders over a one-hour data collection interval. To measure available memory, a Total Memory for Integration Server KPI might store the last value in kilobytes of the Integration Server's available memory at the end of each one-minute interval.

Optimize aggregates data for KPIs that calculate sums differently from KPIs that calculate differences, averages, last values, and states. For example, a chart of KPI
performance shows four consecutive data points: 5, 8, 7, and 4. You increase the time range until Optimize must aggregate the four data points into one data point. For KPIs that calculate differences, averages, and last values, the aggregated data point is the average of the four individual data points: 6. For KPIs that calculate sums, the aggregated data point is the sum of the four individual data points: 24. (For KPIs that calculate states, the aggregated data point is also the average of the four individual data points, but the values of those individual data points would be 0 or 1.

In addition to aggregating all the data collected during the data collection interval, Optimize must eventually aggregate data from multiple data collection intervals as the time range for data displayed on the KPI Summary page or KPI Instance Detail page increases.

Depending on the *data display interval*, the time range for the displayed data, a displayed data value may represent one data collection interval or multiple data collection intervals. For more information, see "KPI Data Display" on page 148.

# Dimensions

Measuring a metric like revenue or queue length by itself often does not provide all the information needed to analyze business or system performance. For example, an organization may want to measure:

- Revenue by region and sales person in addition to total order revenue
- Queue length by broker

To facilitate measuring more complex metrics, Optimize uses the concept of *dimensions*. A *dimension* is a category, a way to analyze business or system data by slicing it into smaller components. Because dimensions are arbitrary and business-specific, organizations must define their own dimensions. Typical examples are:

- Customer
- Region and sales person
- Product and manufacturer
- Broker Server and Broker

To understand the concept of a dimension, think of a metric like revenue as a cube. See the "KPIs and Dimensions" figure below.

Now imagine slicing that cube into layers based on customers. The resulting slices enable you to measure revenue by customer.

Another way to slice the cube is by region and sales person. The resulting slices enable you to measure revenue by region and by sales person within each region.



#### KPIs and Dimensions

A KPI can measure business or system data by slicing it into dimensions. In the examples above, you might have a Revenue by Customer KPI and a Revenue by Region and Sales Person KPI. For system data, you might have a Queue Length by Broker Server and Broker KPI.

To analyze business or system data by slicing it into multiple dimensions such as region and sales person, you must arrange dimensions within a hierarchy.

A *hierarchy* is an ordered ranking of dimensions. A hierarchy provides additional ways to slice data into smaller components. For example, a sales hierarchy might consist of two dimensions: region and sales person. A queue length hierarchy might also consist of two dimensions: Broker Server and Broker.

Organizations define their own hierarchies of dimensions. For example, one organization might have a product hierarchy in which manufacturer is the main category and product name is a sub-category. Another organization might have a product hierarchy in which product name is the main category and product manufacturer is the sub-category.

# **KPI Instances**

A KPI instance is a measurement of one slice of business or system event data.

A Total Order Revenue KPI, which is not sliced by dimensions, has one KPI instance.

A Revenue by Customer KPI, which slices revenue by the customer dimension, has multiple KPI instances. Each KPI instance measures revenue for an individual customer.

A Revenue by Region and Sales Person KPI, which slices revenue by a sales hierarchy with two dimensions (region and sales person), has multiple KPI instances. Each KPI instance measures revenue for an individual sales person within a region.

A Queue Length by Broker Server and Broker KPI, which slices queue length by a broker hierarchy with two dimensions (Broker Server and Broker), also has multiple KPI instances. Each KPI instance measures queue length for an individual broker on a Broker Server.

The KPI Instance Detail page displays data for a KPI instance over any time period requested by a user. The default is the most recent four-hour period.

The KPI Summary page displays data for up to five KPI instances over any time period requested by a user. The default is the most recent four-hour period.

### Trends

Optimize performs 16 different types of diagnoses (above normal, below normal, staying in upward trend, staying in downward trend, etc.) on all KPI instances over the KPI's collection interval. You can use this information to watch for trends in performance and to help determine ways to improve business processes and system components that continue to perform outside their normal range.

When Optimize diagnoses a trend, it places a trend icon (for example:  $\swarrow$ ) on the listing for the KPI instance on the KPI Summary page as well as on the KPI Instance Detail page. Place the mouse pointer on a diagnosis trend icon to see a brief description of the trend.

For a complete list of trend icons, see "Optimize Icons" on page 207.

# Rules

A *rule* specifies conditions under which a business process or system resource requires user attention, either because a problem has occurred or because an opportunity exists. Optimize supports two types of rules: KPI rules and event rules.

- A KPI rule evaluates data over one or more KPI data collection intervals. For example, a Gross Margin Percent Severely Below Normal rule might specify that the gross margin percentage must not go more than one sigma below the average Gross Margin KPI value for three consecutive Gross Margin KPI data collection intervals. A KPI rule takes dimensions into account, tracks its state of compliance, and persists in the database.
- An *event rule* evaluates data as it is collected rather than waiting until the end of a KPI collection interval. Like a KPI rule, an event rule takes dimensions into account, tracks its state of compliance, and persists in the database. In general, event rules evaluate data in situations that require immediate response. For example, an event rule might track whether an application has unexpectedly shut down.

Both types of rules evaluate data provided by KPIs.

Optimize uses a rule icon ((2)) to indicate that one or more rules are evaluating the data provided by a KPI. Click the rule icon to select a rule and view its details.

### **Events**

The KPI Summary page and KPI Instance Detail page as well as the Process Analytics page display events, and rule violations, based on user-defined rules.

### **Rule Violations**

Optimize uses a rule violation icon ( $\widecheck{\ensuremath{\mathbb{Q}}}$  or  $\widecheck{\ensuremath{\mathbb{Q}}}$ ) to indicate when one or more rules evaluating data provided by a KPI have been violated. Click the rule violation icon to select a rule violation and view details about the rule.

# **KPI Data Display**

As the time range for KPI data displayed on the KPI Summary page or the KPI Instance Detail page increases, Optimize must eventually aggregate data from multiple data collection intervals. Optimize aggregates data on each page as described in the following tables.

**Note:** For KPIs that calculate differences, averages, last values, and states, the data values displayed on each page at a given data display interval will be similar, provided the data values received are similar, since the data values are averaged together over the collection interval. For KPIs that calculate sums, however, the data values displayed on each page at a given display interval may differ significantly. For example, the display interval (time range) on each page is set at two months. On the KPI Summary page, data is aggregated at 12-hour intervals. On the KPI Instance Detail page, data is aggregated at one-week intervals. The data values on the KPI Instance Detail page are approximately 14 times greater than the data values on the KPI Summary page.

### Data Aggregation on KPI Summary Page

The following table describes KPI data aggregation on the KPI Summary page.

| If the data display interval<br>(time range) is                | Optimize aggregates data for<br>KPIs with these data collection<br>intervals | Aggregated data values<br>display at |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Less than or equal to 4 hours                                  | None   | Data collection<br>intervals         |
| Greater than 4 hours but<br>less than or equal to 12<br>hours  | 1 minute   | 5-minute intervals                   |
| Greater than 12 hours<br>but less than or equal to<br>2 days   | 1 minute to 10 minutes   | 15-minute intervals                  |
| Greater than 2 days but<br>less than or equal to 1<br>week     | 1 minute to 30 minutes   | 1-hour intervals                     |
| Greater than 1 week but<br>less than or equal to 1<br>month    | 1 minute to 2 hours  | 4-hour intervals                     |
| Greater than 1 month<br>but less than or equal to<br>3 months  | All  | 12-hour intervals                    |
| Greater than 3 months<br>but less than or equal to<br>6 months | All  | 1-day intervals                      |
| Greater than 6 months  | All  | 1-week intervals                     |

# Data Aggregation on KPI Instance Detail Page

| If the data display interval<br>(time range) is | Optimize aggregates data for<br>KPIs with these data collection<br>intervals | Aggregated data values<br>display at |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| Less than or equal to 12<br>hours               | None   | Data collection<br>intervals         |

| If the data display interval<br>(time range) is              | Optimize aggregates data for<br>KPIs with these data collection<br>intervals | Aggregated data values<br>display at |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Greater than 12 hours<br>but less than or equal to<br>2 days | 1 minute to 30 minutes   | 1-hour intervals                     |
| Greater than 2 days but<br>less than or equal to 2<br>weeks  | 1 minute to 2 hours  | 4-hour intervals                     |
| Greater than 2 weeks<br>but less than or equal to<br>4 weeks | All  | 1-day intervals                      |
| Greater than 4 weeks   | All  | 1-week intervals                     |

### **KPI Historical Average Values**

The KPI Instance Detail page displays:

- Actual readings. This is the same data that displays on the KPI Summary page. When data aggregation is necessary for display purposes, Optimize aggregates the data on each page using different formulas. For more information, see "KPI Data Display" on page 148 above.
- Historical average values.
- Standard deviations of the actual readings from the historical average values.

Optimize displays historical average values based on a *statistical interval*. Optimize determines the statistical interval based on the data collection interval and the data display interval as follows.

| If the data display interval for actual readings is | And the data collection interval is | Historical average values<br>display at these statistical<br>intervals |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| Less than or equal to 12                            | 1 minute to 30                      | 1 hour   |
| nours   | 1 hour to 8 hours                   | No historical average<br>values display                                |

| If the data display interval for actual readings is          | And the data collection interval is            | Historical average values<br>display at these statistical<br>intervals |
|--|--|--|
| Greater than 12 hours<br>but less than or equal to 2<br>days | 1 minute to 30<br>minutes<br>1 hour to 8 hours | 1 hour<br>No historical average<br>values display                      |
| Greater than 2 days but<br>less than or equal to 2<br>weeks  | 1 minute to 2 hours<br>4 hours to 8 hours      | 4 hours<br>No historical average<br>values display                     |
| Greater than 2 weeks but<br>less than or equal to 4<br>weeks | All  | 1 day  |
| Greater than 4 weeks   | 1 minute to 30<br>minutes<br>1 hour to 8 hours | No historical average<br>values display<br>1 week                      |

Optimize plots the historical average value in the middle of each statistical interval. Example #1: the statistical interval is 1 hour. Optimize plots the average historical average value on the half hour. Example #2: the statistical interval is 1 day. Optimize plots the historical average value at 12:00 pm (noon).

Optimize supports three modes of operation for tracking historical average values:

- Weekday and weekend, two different values, one combining the historical average values for each day of the week (Monday through Friday) and another combining the historical average values for each day of the weekend (Saturday and Sunday). This is the default.
- Each day separate, seven different historical average values, one for each day of the week.
- All days the same, one value combining the historical average values for all seven days of the week.

### Setting the Mode of Operation

The number of different historical average values that Optimize computes depends on the mode of operation and the statistical interval.

| Mode of operation         | 1-hour<br>statistical<br>interval | 4-hour<br>statistical interval | 1-day, 1-week, or<br>4-week<br>statistical interval |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Weekday<br>and<br>weekend | 48                                | 12                             | 2   |
| Each day<br>separate      | 168                               | 42                             | 7   |
| All days the same         | 24                                | 6                              | 1   |

#### To set the mode of operation for KPI historical average values

1. In My webMethods:

# Navigate > Applications > Administration > System-Wide > Environments > Define Environments.

The Define Environments page is displayed.

2. Click the name of the configured environment for which you want to set the mode of operation.

The Edit Environment page is displayed.

- 3. Click the **Configure Servers** tab.
- 4. On the **CONFIGURATION** tree, find the Analytic Engine for which you want to set the mode of operation for KPI historical average values, and click **Monitor Behavior Settings** under the name of the Analytic Engine.
- 5. Set the Default Days attribute as follows:
  - work (weekday and weekend)
  - day (each day separate)
  - all (all days the same)
  - **Note:** The Default Days attribute is case sensitive. Type it exactly as shown above. Do not type any leading or trailing spaces.

# **Event Display**

Optimize places event flags representing rule violations on the KPI performance chart (which appears on the KPI Summary page and on the Process Analytics page) to indicate that one or more events have occurred. Optimize assigns events to event flags based on the data display interval as follows.

| If the data display interval (time range) is            | Event flags display at |
|---|------------------------|
| Less than or equal to 2 hours                           | 5-minute intervals     |
| Greater than 2 hours but less than or equal to 6 hours  | 15-minute intervals    |
| Greater than 6 hours but less than or equal to 24 hours | 1-hour intervals       |
| Greater than 24 hours but less than or equal to 4 days  | 4-hour intervals       |
| Greater than 4 days but less than or equal to 24 days   | 1-day intervals        |
| Greater than 24 days                                    | 1-week intervals       |

For example, the data display interval is four hours. Optimize displays an event flag for every 15-minute interval during which one or more events occurred.

The event flag displays at the start of the interval. For example, the data display interval is the four-hour period from 4:00 pm to 8:00 pm. Five events occurred during the period from 6:00 pm to 6:15 pm. Optimize displays one event flag for those five events. The flag displays at 6:00 pm on the KPI performance chart.

When you change the data display interval as shown in the above table, Optimize reassigns events to event flags.

# 7 Responding to Problem Alerts

| Responding to an E-mail Alert                           | 157 |
|---|-----|
| Responding to Pager or Mobile Phone Text Message Alerts | 158 |

When an item goes out of compliance, Optimize notifies you of the problem in the My webMethods user interface. Depending on your user profile, you can also be notified of problems by way of e-mail or SNMP alerts. If you subscribe to a pager or mobile phone service that supports text messaging to an e-mail address, you can also receive e-mail alerts on these devices. Your pager or mobile phone will display as much of the body of the e-mail as your service will allow. The following are examples of e-mail alerts.

Problem alert for an event rule in Optimize

```
From: ae0@test cluster
Sent: Tuesday, November 07, 2006 10:47 PM
To: dkrukov@webmethods.com
Subject: EVENT Error Count by Process and Error Type
Process.ProcessName.orderProcessorBam.ProcessError.ErrorType.
custom process event4.
Rule Details:
    Name:
                   EVENT Error Count by Process and Error Type
    Instance name: EVENT Error Count by Process and Error Type
Process.ProcessName.orderProcessorBam.ProcessError.ErrorType.
custom process event4.
    Description: EVENT_Error_Count_by_Process_
                      and_Error_Type_descr
    and_Error_Type_descr
Status: In compliance
Severity: Sev 1
Definition: (Intrinsic Process Metrics/Error Count
                             by Process and Error Type/
                            Reading_Value) = (1)
     Evaluation: 1.0 compare.equalTo 1.0
    URL:
http://franklin:8080/webm.apps.mon.sys.rule.detail?wmp1=webm.apps.
mon.sys.rule.detail.info.portlet&wmp1.ruleId=171
    Rule type: Event
                   Yes
     SLA:
    SLA: Yes
Customer: SLA Customer
 Diagnosis Details:
Start date: 2006-11-07 21:47:03.504 PST
End date: unknown
    Violation count: 1
    Violation id: 12850
Event Details for KPI: Process Metrics
     Monitor dimensions:
          Process: orderProcessorBam
          ProcessError: custom process event4
     Attributes:
          Process: orderProcessorBam
          Process Error Count: 1.0
         ProcessInstanceDatabaseId: 1362074
         Process Error Type: custom process event4
     Number of Processes: 1
     Process info:
         Name: orderProcessorBam
Id: orderId=355&customer=CompanyZ
          URL:
http://franklin:8080/webm.apps.mon.biz.process.instance.bamdetail
?wmp1=webm.apps.mon.biz.process.instance.bamdetail.info&wmp1.
modelId=orderProcessorBam&wmp1.deployVersion=5&wmp1.
instanceId=1362074&wmp1.modelType=3
_____
```

#### Problem alert for a KPI rule in Optimize

```
From: ae0@test cluster
Sent: Tuesday, November 07, 2006 10:48 PM
To: dkrukov@webmethods.com
Subject: KPI Error Count by Process
Process.ProcessName.orderProcessorBam.
Rule Details:
    Name:
                  KPI Error Count by Process
    Instance name: KPI Error Count by Process Process.ProcessName.
                         orderProcessorBam.
    Description: KPI Error_Count_by_Process_descr
    Status: In compliance
Severity: Sev 1
     Definition: (Intrinsic Process Metrics/Error Count by
                   Process/Reading_Value) > (1)
    Process/Reading_Val
Evaluation: compare.greaterThan 1.0
    URL:
http://franklin:8080/webm.apps.mon.sys.rule.detail?wmp1=webm.apps.mon.
sys.rule.detail.info.portlet&wmp1.ruleId=167
    Rule type: KPI
    SLA:
                  Yes
    Customer: SLA Customer
Diagnosis Details:
    Start date: 2006-11-07 21:47:00.0 PST
     End date:
                     unknown
    Violation count: 1
    Violation id: 12867
                 ------
Event Details for KPI: Error Count by Process
    Monitor dimensions:
         Process: orderProcessorBam
    Attributes:
         ProcessInstanceDatabaseId: 1362074
          ProcessInstanceDatabaseId: 1362074
         ProcessInstanceDatabaseId: 1362074
    Number of Processes: 1
     Process info:
         Name:
                   orderProcessorBam
          Id:
                   orderId=355&customer=CompanyZ
         URL:
http://franklin:8080/webm.apps.mon.biz.process.instance.bamdetail?
wmp1=webm.apps.mon.biz.process.instance.bamdetail.info&wmp1.modelId=
orderProcessorBam&wmp1.deployVersion=5&wmp1.
```

### **Responding to an E-mail Alert**

#### To respond to an e-mail alert

- 1. Open the e-mail in your e-mail client.
- 2. To view details about the rule violation, click the link in the **Rule Details** section of the e-mail.

# **Responding to Pager or Mobile Phone Text Message Alerts**

#### To respond to a pager or mobile phone text message alert

- 1. Log on to My webMethods.
- 2. To view details about a rule violation, click the link in the **View Rules** section of the e-mail.
- 3. To view details about a business process or system component that has gone out of compliance, click the link in the **View Process** section of the e-mail. For more information about interpreting these details, see "Monitoring System Component and Business Process Performance" on page 27.

# 8 Analyzing Information about Key Performance Indicators

| Analyzing Information about Key Performance Indicators | 160 |
|--|-----|
| Performance Comparisons                                | 160 |
| Historical Analyses                                    | 161 |
| Scale and Units on the KPI Summary Page                | 161 |
| Data Formats on the KPI Instance Detail Page           | 162 |
| Error Messages for Monitored Components                | 162 |
| Understanding the KPI Summary Page                     | 162 |
| Using the KPI Summary Page                             | 169 |
| Using the KPI Instance Detail Page                     | 173 |

### **Analyzing Information about Key Performance Indicators**

You can analyze summary information about key performance indicators (KPIs) and detailed information about individual instances of KPIs.

Use the KPI Summary page to view actionable data in order to solve problems and take advantage of opportunities. On this page, you can analyze the performance of KPIs and compare the performance of up to five instances of KPIs on one graph. You can analyze historical performance. You can examine *events* such as rule violations as you analyze and compare KPIs. Based on this analysis, you can improve your business processes. For example, you can analyze order processing to identify and eliminate obstacles.

Use the KPI Instance Detail page to analyze data for a single instance of a KPI. In addition to the actual or aggregated data for a selected time range, the KPI Instance Detail page provides the historical mean value and standard deviation for all data points reported to date.

# **Performance Comparisons**

On the KPI Summary page, you can compare the performance of up to five instances of KPIs on one graph.

Example #1: you want to investigate revenue by customer for three regions, East, Central, and West, and compare them to the total revenue for all three regions. You can compare the instances of the KPI for revenue from each customer region and the instance of the KPI that sums the revenue from all three regions. Using information available on that page, you can analyze revenue by region and examine associated events such as rule violations.

Example #2: you want to investigate the relationship between order volume, order errors, and order cycle time. You can compare the instances of the KPIs for order volume, order errors, and order cycle time.

Example #3: you want to correlate operational events for your webMethods integrations to the servers and network they are running on. You can compare instances of KPIs for IS Service Average Service Request Time to the server CPU utilization on the server the IS Services are running on.

Example #4: you want to correlate your webMethods integrations to the infrastructure they are running on. You can compare the instances of the KPIs for Number of Successfully Completed IS Service Requests on a specific IS, the Number of Documents Published of a specific Document Type, and Number of Events Published on a specific Broker.

To view the scale values for a KPI instance, click the KPI instance's performance line or the KPI instance name in the legend.

# **Historical Analyses**

You can analyze the historical performance of a KPI over any time range for which you have historical data, and you can compare the historical data for up to five instances of KPIs on one graph.

You can specify any time range. For example, you can analyze historical data for all of 2005, or you can analyze historical data for 4 hours on 8/12/05.

Example: while investigating the relationship between order volume, order errors, and order cycle time, you observe that more errors occur within 24 hours of a holiday. You analyze the historical performance of the order errors KPI within 24 hours of the same holiday in previous years and within 24 hours of different holidays in the same year. Based on your analysis, you discover that more errors occur within 24 hours of all holidays. You then examine instances of the Revenue by Region KPI and discover that the revenue for the central region decreases significantly within 24 hours of holidays. By analyzing instances of the order process with errors, you link the increase in errors to the central region. Now you can manually investigate pre- and post-holiday order processing differences between the central region and the other regions.

# Scale and Units on the KPI Summary Page

The KPI performance chart scales each KPI instance over the maximum time range containing data for the KPI instance so that the highest data point is near the top of the graph and the lowest data point is near the bottom of the graph.

### Time Axis

The KPI performance chart always displays scale values and units appropriate to the selected time range along the chart's *x* axis.

### Data Axis

Because Optimize can display instances of KPIs associated with different types of data such as monetary values, bytes, percentages, and time on the same KPI performance chart, scale values and units do not display along the *y* axis. To display scale values for an instance of a KPI, click its performance line or its name in the legend below the performance chart. The units of measure for each KPI performance line display in the legend.

**Note:** If all the KPI instances on a performance chart share the same type of data, scale values still do not display. You must click the KPI instance's performance line or its name in the legend to see its scale values. Although the KPI instances share the same units, the scale values may differ. For example, one KPI instance's performance may have a high point of 45 bytes and a low

point of 12 bytes. The KPI instance's scale values might range from 10 to 50. Another KPI instance's performance may have a high point of 153 bytes and a low point of 86 bytes. That KPI instance's scale values might range from 80 to 160.

# Data Formats on the KPI Instance Detail Page

The KPI Instance Detail page can be displayed using two different data formats: graphical and tabular.

- The graphical-format page displays a performance graph showing data points for the KPI instance over a specified time range.
- The tabular-format page displays a table with all of the data points plotted within the specified time range and with any associated transaction data.

Both page-display formats include information about the KPI instance, the historical data for the time of the last reading, and the readings in the last time period.

# **Error Messages for Monitored Components**

Optimize displays error messages for system components monitored by the Infrastructure Data Collector in tabular format on the KPI Instance Detail page. See "Viewing KPI Instance Details in Tabular Format" on page 180. For more information about system components monitored by the Infrastructure Data Collector, see *Administering webMethods Optimize*.

# **Understanding the KPI Summary Page**

The KPI Summary page consists of two sections: the **KPIs** panel and the **KPI Performance** panel.

Optimize automatically refreshes the information on the **KPIs** panel every two minutes. Optimize does not automatically refresh the information on the **KPI Performance** panel.

#### **KPI Summary page**

| Business Data > KPI Summary |                      |  |  |                    |                       |                            |   |                               |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| KPIs                        |                      |  |  |                    |                       |                            |   | ▼ Ξ 🛛                         |
| KPI Fil                     | ter:                 |  |  |                    |                       | Searc                      | ch Condition: AND                           | Go                            |
|                             |                      |  | ١  | Max Results Enfo   | rced (200) Please     | e filter                   |   |                               |
|                             | <b>•</b> ]*          | KPI Name 🔨   | Related To <sup>+</sup>                                | КРІ Туре™          | Interval <sup>™</sup> | Last Reading <sup>*</sup>  | Date/Time*                                  | Rule Detail                   |
| •                           | <b>A</b>             | x01->000001 Fact 010 for x001  | test process   | Gauge              | 5 Minutes             | 0.40 (avg)                 | 7/29/2011 4:20 PM                           | 2                             |
| •                           |                      | x01->000001 Fact 010 for x002  | test process   | Gauge              | 5 Minutes             | 0.52 (avg)                 | 7/29/2011 4:20 PM                           | ~                             |
| ~                           |                      | x01->000002 Fact 010 for x001  | test process   | Gauge              | 5 Minutes             | 0.38 (avg)                 | 7/29/2011 4:20 PM                           | ~                             |
|                             |                      | ×01->000002 Fact 010 for ×003  | test process   | Gauge              | 5 Minutes             | 0.62 (avg)                 | 7/29/2011 4:20 PM                           | 2                             |
|                             |                      | x01->000003 Fact 010 for x001  | test process   | Gauge              | 5 Minutes             | 0.57 (avg)                 | 7/29/2011 4:20 PM                           | ~                             |
|                             |                      | ×01->000003 Fact 010 for ×003  | test process   | Gauge              | 5 Minutes             | 0.67 (avg)                 | 7/29/2011 4:20 PM                           | 2                             |
|                             |                      | x01->000004 Fact 010 for x001  | test process   | Gauge              | 5 Minutes             | 0.40 (avg)                 | 7/29/2011 4:20 PM                           | ~                             |
|                             |                      | x01->000004 Fact 010 for x004  | test process   | Gauge              | 5 Minutes             | 0.98 (avg)                 | 7/29/2011 4:20 PM                           | ~                             |
|                             |                      | x01->000005 Fact 010 for x001  | test process   | Gauge              | 5 Minutes             | 0.56 (avg)                 | 7/29/2011 4:20 PM                           | 2                             |
|                             |                      | x01->000005 Fact 010 for x004  | test process   | Gauge              | 5 Minutes             | 0.80 (avg)                 | 7/29/2011 4:20 PM                           | ~                             |
|                             |                      |  |  | « Previous   1 2 3 | 45678920   1          | vext »                     |   |                               |
| KPI Performance             |                      |  |  |                    |                       |                            |   |                               |
| KPI P                       | erforman             | ice  |  |                    |                       |                            |   | <b>-</b>                      |
| KPI P                       | erforman             | ice  |  |                    |                       |                            | No Events for 7/                            | ▼ □                           |
|                             | erforman             | ice  |  |                    |                       |                            | No Events for 7/<br>12:25 PM to 7/29        | ▼ □<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |
|                             | erforman             | ice  |  |                    |                       |                            | No Events for 7//<br>12:25 PM to 7/24<br>PM | ▼ 🛛<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |
|                             | erforman<br>E: 1hr 4 | ice<br>hr 8hr 12hr 1d 1wk 2wk 1mo  | 3mo max  |                    | 12:25 pm Jul 29       | , 2011 04:25 pm Jul 29, 20 | No Events for 7/<br>12:25 PM to 7/29<br>PM  | ▼ □<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |
|                             | erforman<br>E: 1hr 4 | nce<br>hr 8hr 12hr 1d 1wk 2wk 1mo  | 3mo max  |                    | 12:25 pm Jul 29       | , 2011 04:25 pm Jul 29, 20 | No Events for 7/<br>12:25 PM to 7/2<br>PM   | ▼ □<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |
|                             | erforman<br>E: 1hr 4 | nce<br>nhr 8hr 12hr 1d 1wk 2wk 1mo   | 3mo max  |                    | 12:25 pm Jul 29       | , 2011 04:25 pm Jul 29, 20 | No Events for 7/2<br>12:25 PM to 7/2<br>PM  | ▼ □<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |
|                             | erforman<br>E: 1hr 4 | nce<br>nhr 8hr 12hr 1d 1wk 2wk 1mo   | 3mo max  |                    | 12:25 pm Jul 29       | , 2011 04:25 pm Jul 29, 20 | No Events for 7/2<br>12:25 PM to 7/2<br>PM  | ▼ 🛛<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |
| RANG                        | erforman<br>E: 1hr 4 | nce<br>nhr 8hr 12hr 1d 1wk 2wk 1mo   | Зто тая  | AM                 | 12:25 pm Jul 29       | , 2011 04:25 pm Jul 29, 20 | No Events for 7/2<br>12:25 PM to 7/2<br>PM  | ▼ 🛛<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |
| RANG                        | E: 1hr 4             | nce<br>nhr 8hr 12hr 1d 1wk 2wk 1mo   | Зто пая  | AM                 | 12:25 pm Jul 29       | , 2011 04:25 pm Jul 29, 20 | No Events for 7/2<br>12:25 PM to 7/2<br>PM  | ▼ 🛛<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |
| RANG                        | E: 1hr 4             | nce<br>nhr 8hr 12hr 1d 1wk 2wk 1mo   | Зто пая  | AMC                | 12:25 pm Jul 29       | , 2011 04:25 pm Jul 29, 20 | No Events for 7/2<br>12:25 PM to 7/2<br>PM  | ▼ 🛛<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |
| RANG                        | E: 1hr 4             | nce<br>hr 8hr 12hr 1d 1wk 2wk 1mo  | Зто пак  | AMC                | 12:25 pm Jul 29       | , 2011 04:25 pm Jul 29, 20 | No Events for 7/2<br>12:25 PM to 7/2<br>PM  | ▼ 🛛<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |
| RANG                        | E: 1hr 4             | nce  | 3то так<br>3то так<br>0 pm                             | 02:40 pm           | 12:25 pm Jul 29       | , 2011 04:25 pm Jul 29, 20 | No Events for 7/2<br>12:25 PM to 7/2<br>PM  | ▼ 🛛<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |
| RANG                        | E: 1hr 4             | NCC<br>hr 8hr 12hr 1d 1wk 2wk 1mo<br>01:20 pm 02:0<br>011 Fact 010 for x001   Gauge   5 Mr | 3mo max<br>3mo max<br>0 pm<br>0.40 (avg)<br>0.52 (avg) | 02:40 pm           | 12:25 pm Jul 29       | , 2011 04:25 pm Jul 29, 20 | No Events for 7/2<br>12:25 PM to 7/2<br>PM  | ▼ 🛛<br>29/2011<br>9/2011 4:25 |

# **KPIs Panel**

The KPI list on the KPIs panel contains the information described in the following table.

| Check box 🖌     | Selects an instance of a KPI for display on the KPI<br>performance chart. A maximum of five KPI instances<br>can be selected. As soon as you select a KPI instance, it<br>displays on the KPI performance chart. Click the check<br>box icon to sort the list by selected KPIs. |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|
| Status 📥 column | Performance is normal.  |  |  |  |
|                 | A statistical abnormality has occurred.   |  |  |  |
|                 | • A rule violation has occurred.  |  |  |  |

| KPI NAME     | Displays the name of the KPI instance.  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|--|
| Related To   | Displays the name of the process or event to which the KPI is related.  |  |  |  |
| KPI type     | Displays the KPI type according to the following list:  |  |  |  |
|              | Туре  | Description  |  |  |
|              | Sum   | Sums the data points collected over each collection interval.  |  |  |
|              | Average   | Calculates the average value of the data collected over each collection interval.  |  |  |
|              | Last Value  | Stores the value of the last data collected in the collection interval.  |  |  |
|              | State   | Stores the value of last data collected<br>in each collection interval, where the<br>possible values are 1 (online) or 0<br>(offline). |  |  |
|              | Count   | Counts the number of data points over each collection interval.  |  |  |
| interval     | Displays the KPI's data collection interval: 1 minute, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, or 8 hours. |  |  |  |
| LAST READING | Displays the KPI instance's last reading followed by the unit of measure.   |  |  |  |
| DATE/TIME    | Indicates the date and time of the last reading.  |  |  |  |
| RULE         | Displays one of t   | he following:  |  |  |
|              | Rule One or more rules are evaluating provided by the KPI. No rule viol have occurred.  |  |  |  |

|        | Ø                                      | Rule<br>violation | One or more rules are evaluating data<br>provided by the KPI. At least one rule<br>violation has occurred.                                |
|--------|--|-------------------|---|
| DETAIL | Displays one or more of the following: |                   |   |
|        | N                                      |                   | Displays the KPI Instance Detail page.<br>For more information, see "Viewing<br>KPI Instance Details in Graphical<br>Format" on page 174. |

### **KPI Performance Panel**

The KPI Performance panel contains the following information:

- KPI performance chart.
- Event table.

#### **KPI Performance panel**



The following two tables describe the components shown on the illustration of the KPI performance panel.

#### **KPI Performance Chart**

| Component                   | Description  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Time range<br>selection bar | Displays a time range that comprises all historical data for the selected KPI instances up to the current date and time. The units are appropriate for the time range (hours, days, months, etc.).   |  |
| Slider                      | Selects the time range displayed in the graph area. The time period shown within the slider displays in the graph area.  |  |
| Slide bar                   | Moving the slide bar changes the data shown in the graph area<br>but does not change the length of the time period. For example,<br>if you are displaying four hours of data, moving the slide bar lets<br>you select another four-hour time period.   |  |
|                             | <b>Note:</b> You can also change the data shown in the graph area by positioning the mouse pointer anywhere in the graph area and dragging.  |  |
| Grabbers                    | The diamond-shaped grabbers on each side of the slider let you<br>grab the sides of the slider and drag them to change the time<br>range of the data shown in the graph area. For example, if you<br>use the grabbers to expand the slider from four hours to two<br>days, two days of data display in the graph area. |  |
| <b>RANGE</b> values         | Clicking one of the ten <b>RANGE</b> values below the date selection<br>bar changes the range of the data shown in the graph area and<br>within the slider. The values are: 1 hour, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12<br>hours, 1 day, 1 week, 2 weeks, 1 month, 3 months, and max (the<br>maximum time range).                     |  |
|                             | Each <b>RANGE</b> value displays the most recent data, regardless<br>of the currently selected time range. For example, you are<br>displaying data for a previous month and you click the 1 day<br><b>RANGE</b> value. The data for the most recent 24-hour period<br>displays.  |  |
| Time range<br>selected      | Displays the time range for the data shown in the graph area.  |  |
| Performance<br>line         | The graph area displays a performance line for each selected KPI instance.   |  |
|                             | If you move the mouse pointer horizontally across the graph area, the data point nearest the mouse pointer displays as a   |  |

| Component          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
|                    | square on each KPI instance's performance line and the value of<br>the data point displays beside the name of each KPI instance in<br>the legend below the performance chart.  |
|                    | If you select a KPI instance by clicking its performance line in the graph area or its name in the legend:   |
|                    | The data scale values for the KPI instance display on the left<br>and right sides of the graph area.   |
|                    | The KPI instance's name, data value, and date/time in the legend are underlined.   |
|                    | The events associated with the KPI instance display on the<br>Event list. The events associated with the other KPI instances<br>are removed from the Event list. For more information, see<br>"Event Table" on page 168.   |
|                    | To un-select a KPI, click its performance line or name in the legend or click anywhere in the graph area.  |
| event flag         | The graph area displays one or more event flags on the<br>performance line of each KPI instance with events (rule<br>violations). The event flags are the same color as the<br>performance line to which they are attached.  |
|                    | Each event flag covers a time period based on the time range<br>shown in the graph area. If the time range in the graph area<br>increases, the time period covered by each event flag also<br>increases. When you change the time range in the graph area,<br>you change the time period covered by the event flags. As the<br>time range changes, events may move from one event flag to<br>another. For more information, see "Event Display" on page 153. |
|                    | If you click an event flag, the description of each event<br>represented by the event flag as well as the date and time<br>when each event occurred display on the Event list. For more<br>information, see "Event Table" on page 168.   |
| Time axis          | Displays time scale values for the selected time range.  |
|                    | <b>Note:</b> To determine the display interval for data values shown<br>in the graph area, check the times of two consecutive data<br>values. For more information about display intervals, see<br>"KPI Data Display" on page 148.   |
| Data value<br>axis | If you click a KPI instance's performance line, or click the<br>KPI instance name in the legend, the data scale values for the<br>selected KPI instance display along the data value axis on both  |

| Component | Description   |
|-----------|---|
|           | sides of the graph area. For more information, see "Scale and<br>Units on the KPI Summary Page" on page 161.  |
| Legend    | Displays the names of the KPI instances shown in the graph area in the order they were selected.  |
|           | Beside the name of each KPI instance, the currently selected data point's value, unit of measure, and date/time are displayed.  |
|           | You select the current data points for the KPI instances with<br>the mouse pointer. As you move the mouse pointer within the<br>graph area, Optimize selects each KPI instance's data point at the<br>mouse pointer's position along the time axis. |
|           | When KPI instances are first displayed in the graph area and<br>also when no data value is selected, the legend shows the names<br>of the KPI instances without any values, units of measure, or<br>times.  |

#### **Event Table**

The Event table contains events and rule violations that have occurred over the selected time range for the KPI instances displayed in the graph area. See the KPI Performance Panel illustration.

Until you click an event flag or performance line in the graph area, the Event table displays up to ten of the most recent events.

When you click a KPI instance's performance line, the Event table displays all the events for that KPI instance. The most recent events are shown first.

When you click an event flag on a KPI instance's performance line, or click the KPI instance name in the legend, the Event table displays all the events associated with that event flag. The most recent events are shown first. For more information about event flags displayed on the KPI performance chart, see "KPI Performance Chart" on page 166.

| Component                     | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Individual<br>event flag      | The KPI indicator for an individual event in the Event table.<br>This indicator matches the color of the associated event flag<br>and KPI performance line in the graph area. |
| Event name,<br>date, and time | The name of the event (rule violation) as well as the date<br>and time when the event occurred. If you click the name, the<br>Problem Event Detail page is displayed.         |

| Component        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Event scroll bar | When more than ten events are associated with a selected<br>event flag, a scroll bar displays along the right side of the<br>Event table. Move the scroll bar slider to display additional<br>events. |

# Using the KPI Summary Page

You can display a graph that shows activity for up to five KPI instances for a selected business process or system component.

### **Displaying the KPI Summary Page**

#### To display the KPI Summary page

1. Do one of the following:

| To display the page from     | Do this  |  |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Analytics Overview<br>page   | <ul> <li>a. In My webMethods select: Navigate &gt; Applications &gt; Monitoring &gt; System-Wide &gt; Analytics Overview.</li> </ul>                             |  |
| Problems page                | <ul> <li>b. Click deside a process component.</li> <li>a. In My webMethods: Navigate &gt; Applications &gt; Monitoring &gt; System Wide &gt; Problems</li> </ul> |  |
|                              | b. Click we beside a problem.  |  |
| Problem Event Detail<br>page | Click 🜌 beside a contributing instance.  |  |
| Process Instances page       | <ul> <li>a. In My webMethods: Navigate &gt; Applications &gt;<br/>Monitoring &gt; Business &gt; Process Instances.</li> </ul>                                    |  |
|                              | b. Click 🛃 beside a process instance.  |  |
| Process Instance Detail page | Click 🜌 beside a process instance.   |  |
| Rule Detail page             | If information about two or more KPI instances displays in the <b>KPI Instance Summary</b> panel, click <b>Compare</b> .   |  |

The KPI Summary page displays a list of all KPI instances associated with the selected item. Until you select KPI instances, the KPI performance chart is blank. For more information about the KPI Summary page, see "Understanding the KPI Summary Page" on page 162.

**Tip:** The process or system component you select determines which KPIs display on the KPIs panel. To see all the instances of a KPI, select it on the Analytics Overview page. To see all KPI instances related to a step in a business process, select the step on the Analytics Overview page. If you want to see all KPI instances related to a server, select the server on the Analytics Overview page. Don't select a process or system component with many KPIs. If you do, you must navigate through the list, and response time will be slow.

### Selecting KPIs and Their Instances for Comparison

You can select a KPI and compare the performance of its instances (up to a maximum of five) over a specified time period. You can also select up to five instances of different KPIs and compare their performance over a specified time period.

#### To select KPI instances for comparison

1. Select up to five KPI instances for display in the KPI performance chart by clicking the check box beside the name of the KPI instance.

The KPI performance chart displays a performance line for each selected KPI instance. By default, the graph covers the most recent four hours of data.

Until you click an event flag, performance line in the graph area, or instance name in the legend, the Event list contains up to ten of the most recent events (rule violations).

2. Do any of the following:

| If you want to                                       | Do this  |
|--|--|
| Specify a time period for the KPI performance chart. | Go to "Specifying the Comparison Period" on page 171 below.  |
| View details about a KPI instance.                   | Click A. For more information, see "Using the KPI Instance Detail Page" on page 173.                               |
| View details about one or more rules.                | Click (8). For more information about interpreting rule details, see "Viewing Information About Rules" on page 85. |

| If you want to  | Do this   |
|---|---|
| View details about one or more rules that have been violated. | Click @. For more information about<br>interpreting rule violations, see "Viewing<br>Information About Rules" on page 85. |

#### **Specifying the Comparison Period**

You can compare KPI instances using standard time ranges or any time range that you specify.

| To specify                    | Do this   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| A standard time range.        | Click a <b>RANGE</b> value at the top of the KPI performance chart:<br>1 hour, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 1 day, 1 week, 2 weeks, 1<br>month, 3 months, or Max (the maximum time range).   |
|                               | The slider adjusts to cover the time range you specified.   |
|                               | Each <b>RANGE</b> value displays the most recent data, regardless<br>of the currently selected time range. For example, you are<br>displaying data for a previous month and you click the<br>1 day <b>RANGE</b> value. The data for the most recent 24-hour<br>period displays. |
| A non-standard<br>time range. | Expand or shrink the slider by moving one or both of its grabbers.  |
|                               | Slider<br>Slide bar<br>Slide bar<br>Grabbers<br>As you move the grabbers, the display of the time range<br>changes in the upper right corner of the KPI performance   |

chart.

The time scale and units on the time axis of the graph area change after you select a standard time range or adjust the grabbers.

**Note:** For information about how Optimize aggregates data when the time range changes, see "Data Aggregation" on page 144.

| To select data for the comparison | Do this   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Using the slide bar.              | Move the slide bar along the time range selection bar.  |
| Using the mouse pointer.          | Position the mouse pointer anywhere in the graph area and drag to move the graph.   |
| Using the mouse wheel.            | If your mouse is equipped with a mouse wheel, you<br>can move the viewing period forward or back one<br>time range at a time. |

### Viewing Data Points and Events for KPIs

You can view data points and analyze events for KPIs throughout the comparison period.

**Note:** To identify whether an event is a rule violation, view basic information about the event. If this information is not sufficient to identify it, view detail information.

| If you want to  | Do this   |
|---|---|
| View data points for the<br>KPI instances displayed in<br>the graph area. | Move the mouse pointer horizontally across the graph area.  |
|   | For each displayed KPI instance, the data point<br>nearest the mouse pointer displays as a square<br>on the performance line and the value of the data<br>point displays beside the name of the KPI instance<br>in the legend below the performance chart. The<br>data point's unit of measure and date/time are also<br>displayed. |
|   | <b>Note:</b> Values are rounded off to two decimal places.  |
| View the data scale for a KPI instance's performance                      | Click the KPI instance's performance line or the name of the KPI instance on the legend.  |
| line.   | The data scale displays along the left and right sides of the graph area.   |
|   | The data scale may vary for each KPI instance displayed in the graph area.  |

| If you want to                                    | Do this   |  |
|---|---|--|
| View events associated with a KPI instance on the | Click the KPI instance's performance line or the name of the KPI instance on the legend.  |  |
| performance chart.                                | All events associated with the KPI instance are<br>displayed on the Event list. The events associated<br>with the other KPI instances are removed from the<br>Event list. |  |
| View events associated                            | Click the event flag on the performance chart.  |  |
| with an event flag on the performance chart.      | The description of each event represented by the<br>event flag as well as the date and time when each<br>event occurred are displayed on the Event list.                  |  |
| View detail information about an event.           | Click the event's name or KPI indicator on the Event list.  |  |
|   | The Rule Detail page appears. For more<br>information about interpreting rule details, see<br>"Viewing Information About Rules" on page 85.                               |  |

# Using the KPI Instance Detail Page

You can display detailed information about a KPI instance in graphical or tabular format. Also, you can create instant rules from a KPI Instance Detail page.



### **Viewing KPI Instance Details in Graphical Format**

The example above shows a graph of a KPI instance for the brancher process, which is an arbitrary example of a business process. Error Count by Process is an intrinsic KPI instance that gives you the number of errors in a process. This KPI instance collects data at one-minute intervals. The graph covers a four-hour time period and it displays the data points (blue dots) at one-minute intervals. The average reading values (green dots) for the KPI instance display at one-hour intervals. The green shaded area depicts the standard deviation for the one hour interval.

#### To view KPI instance details in graphical format

1. Display the KPI Instance Detail page.

| To display the page from | Do this                           |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| KPI Summary page         | Click 🛃.                          |
| Rule Detail page         | Click $\mathcal{P}$ in the graph. |

The KPI Instance Detail panel displays a graph with data points for a selected time range (by default this range is the most recent four hours). The panel includes labels that identify the data collection interval and the aggregated display interval.

Three panels of information also display: KPI Instance Information, Historical Data for Last Reading in Displayed Time Range, and Readings in Displayed Time Range.

#### KPI Instance Detail panel

| Component                      | Description   |  |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| Actual Reading                 | The data points on the performance line for the KPI instance.<br>For information about how KPIs calculate data points, see<br>"Key Performance Indicators" on page 143.   |  |
| Average Reading                | <b>g</b> The historical average values for this KPI instance across all historical readings in the statistical interval. These values ar based on the mode of operation for KPI historical values. For more information, see "KPI Historical Average Values" on page 150. |  |
| Standard<br>Deviation          | The standard deviation across all historical readings in the statistical interval. These readings are based on the mode of operation for KPI historical values. For more information, see "KPI Historical Average Values" on page 150.                                    |  |
| Rule Violation                 | Red dots (if any) indicate that rule violations occurred at the data point.   |  |
| Collection Interval            | The KPI instance's data collection interval: 1 minute, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, or 8 hours.   |  |
| Aggregated<br>Display Interval | The interval between the data points for the actual reading displayed in the graph area. For more information, see "Data Aggregation on KPI Instance Detail Page" on page 149.  |  |

#### KPI Instance Detail panel

| Component             | Description   |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| KPI Instance<br>Notes | When icons appear, they indicate statistical abnormalities, rule violations, etc. For more information about these icons, see " Optimize Icons" on page 207.  |  |
| KPI Instance          | The name of the KPI instance.   |  |
| KPI Instance ID       | Identifier for the KPI instance.  |  |
| Calculation Type      | The KPI's calculation type: sum, average, last value, state, or count. For a description of these calculation types, see "Key Performance Indicators" on page 143.  |  |
| Collection Interval   | The KPI's data collection interval. The minimum collection interval is one minute. The maximum is eight hours.  |  |
| Unit of Measure       | The KPI's unit of measure (for example, steps or seconds).  |  |
| Last Reading          | The value of the most recent aggregated data point collected for the KPI instance within the selected time period.  |  |
|                       | Optimize displays aggregated data collection points only for<br>completed display intervals. For example, the aggregated<br>display interval is five minutes. Optimize does not display<br>the aggregated data point for the five-minute display<br>interval until the interval ends. |  |
| Reading Date/<br>Time | Date and time when the most recent data point was calculated, within the selected time period.  |  |
| Internal ID           | Unique identifier of the KPI instance used in the database.   |  |

#### Historical Data for Last Reading in Display Range

| Row  | Description  |  |  |
|------|--|--|--|
| Mean | For the selected time period, historical average values for the KPI instance across all historical readings in the statistical interval. These values are based on the mode of operation for KPI historical values. Value is for the most recent mean data point within the selected time period. For more information, see "KPI Historical Average Values" on page 150. |  |  |

| Row                       | Description  |  |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Standard<br>Deviation     | For the selected time period, historical standard deviation<br>across all historical readings in the statistical interval. These<br>are values for the most recent standard deviation data point<br>within the selected time period These values are based on<br>the mode of operation for KPI historical values. For more<br>information, see "KPI Historical Average Values" on page 150.<br>(Not available if confidence is below threshold.) |  |
| Statistical<br>Confidence | One minus the statistical significance. The larger this value is,<br>the more likely that the difference between the last reading<br>and the mean is due to chance.  |  |

#### Historical Data for Last Reading in Display Range

#### **Readings in Display Range**

| Row                   | <b>Description</b><br>Total number of data points calculated in the selected time<br>range. |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Number of<br>Readings |   |  |
| Mean                  | Mean value of data points calculated in the selected time range.                            |  |
| Minimum               | Data point with the lowest value in the selected time range.                                |  |
| Maximum               | Data point with the highest value in the selected time range.                               |  |

- 2. If you want to change the time range for which KPI instance details are displayed, do one of the following:
  - To select a specific time range, complete the **Start Date**, **End Date**, and **Time** boxes and then click **Go**.
  - To select a predefined time range, select the desired range from the **Display Range** list. The displayed time range will end with the currently displayed end time.
  - To shift the currently displayed time range backward or forward by half of the current time range, click < or > respectively.
  - To shift the currently displayed time range backward or forward by the entire current time range, click << or >> respectively.
  - To shift the currently displayed time range so that it ends at the current time, click the **Current** button. The time range is maintained.

| Tip: | The collection interval and the aggregated display interval are displayed |
|------|---|
|      | below the KPI instance graph in the KPI Instance Detail panel.            |

#### 3. Do any of the following:

| If you want to  | Do this   |  |
|---|---|--|
| View a value for a point on the   | Rest the mouse pointer on the point.  |  |
| graph.  | <b>Note:</b> Values are rounded off to two decimal places. For greater accuracy, view the data points in tabular format.  |  |
| Create a rule   | Click • in the upper right corner and select <b>Create Rule</b> . A dialog appears enabling you to create a new rule against the KPI or the KPI Instance. For more information about creating rules, see "Creating an Instant Rule" on page 104.  |  |
| Generate a MashZone query<br>for the currently displayed KPI<br>instance information. | Click S in the upper right corner and select<br>Generate MashZone Query. The generated<br>query string, containing data for the selected<br>KPI instance, appears in a dialog. Select the<br>Generate MashZone Query for all KPI instances<br>option to obtain a query string with data for<br>all KPI instances of the selected KPI. |  |
|   | <b>Note</b> :The information contained in the query<br>string can be copied and then pasted into<br>the MashZone application, where the data<br>presentation can be further processed.<br>For more information about working<br>with Software AG MashZone, see the<br>MashZone online help.   |  |
| Display the value of the data<br>plotted on the graph, in tabular<br>format.          | Click <sup>●</sup> in the upper right corner and select<br><b>View Data</b> . For more information about KPI<br>instance details in this format, see "Viewing<br>KPI Instance Details in Tabular Format" on<br>page 180 below.  |  |
| Investigate data in Process<br>Performance Manager.                                   | Click <i>S</i> in the upper right corner and select<br><b>Investigate</b> in order to investigate intrinsic<br>process metrics in Software AG Process<br>Performance Manager (PPM). PPM is a<br>tool designed to monitor and evaluate the   |  |

| If you want to  | Do this   |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
|   | performance of business units and business<br>processes. For more information about<br>investigating intrinsic process metrics in<br>PPM, see "Investigating Data in Software AG<br>Process Performance Manager " on page<br>182.   |  |  |
| View information about the diagnosis performed on the item. | Rest the mouse pointer on the diagnosis trend (such as $\swarrow$ ) to see a brief description of the diagnosis that Optimize performed on the item. For a more detailed description, see "Optimize Icons" on page 207.   |  |  |
| View details about a rule.                                  | Click <b>Rule - No Violation or SLA Rule -</b><br><b>No Violation</b> . For more information about<br>interpreting rule details, see "Viewing<br>Information About Rules" on page 85.   |  |  |
| View details about a rule violation.                        | Click <b>Rule Violation</b> , or <b>Rule Violation</b> .<br>Position the mouse pointer over the rule<br>violation icon to display rule instance<br>information. For more information about<br>interpreting rule details, see "Viewing<br>Information About Rules" on page 85. |  |  |
|   | <b>Tip:</b> For rule violations, you can also view rule details by clicking a red circle on the graph.  |  |  |

### Viewing KPI Instance Details in Tabular Format

#### KPI Instance Detail data page

| Monitorina 👻   | System-Wide 🖉 Bu  | iness 👻                            |                                 |
|--|---|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|  | Process Analytics Busines   | Overview Process Instances         |                                 |
| KPI Instance Det   | ail   |                                    | Close                           |
| KPI Instance Detail  |   |                                    | • •                             |
| Start Date:         11/2/2007           End Date:         11/2/2007  | Time:         11 v         00 v           Time:         15 v         00 v                                       | Go Max Results: 200<br>No Maximum: | 00 Go View Detail               |
|  |   |                                    | Export Table 1 - 10 of 70 Items |
| LAST UPDATED -   |   | 0/0                                | PROCESSORTIME                   |
| 11/2/2007 2:00:00.000 PM   | 1   | 1.00%                              |                                 |
| 11/2/2007 1:59:04.866 PM   | 1   |                                    | 1.0                             |
| 11/2/2007 1:50:00.000 PM   | 1   | 2.00%                              |                                 |
| 11/2/2007 1:49:04.967 PM   | 1   |                                    | 2.0                             |
| 11/2/2007 1:45:00.000 PM   | 1   | 1.00%                              |                                 |
| 11/2/2007 1:44:04.513 PN   | 1   |                                    | 1.0                             |
| 11/2/2007 1:40:00.000 PM   |   | 0.00%                              |                                 |
| 11/2/2007 1:39:04.108 PM   |   |                                    | 0.0                             |
| 11/2/2007 1:35:00.000 PN   |   | 2,00%                              |                                 |
| 11/2/2007 1:34:04.617 PM   | 1   |                                    | 2.0                             |
| KPI Instance Informat<br>Monitor ID:<br>Monitor Type:<br>Collection Interval:<br>Unit of Measure:<br>Last Reading:<br>Reading Date/Time:<br>Internal ID: | tion<br>hostname.hostname.k2.processor time<br>.ast Value<br>5 Minute<br>%<br>1.00%<br>11/2/2007 2:00 PM<br>108 |                                    | Θ                               |
| Historical Data for Las  | t Reading in Display Range  |                                    | •                               |
| Statistical Confidence   | : 0.7460832131654194 (Threshold: 0.8)   |                                    |                                 |
| Readings in Display Re   | ange  |                                    | 0                               |
| Number of Readings:<br>Mean:<br>Minimum:<br>Maximum:   | -<br>35<br>1.54%<br>0.00%<br>13.00%   |                                    |                                 |
|  |   |                                    | Close                           |

The example above shows processor times for the system component that has the KPI Instance ID of hostname.hostname.k2.processor time.

#### To view KPI instance details in tabular format

1. On the KPI Instance Detail graph page, click in the upper right corner and select View Data.

The KPI Instance Detail panel displays data for the KPI instance in tabular format. Each row of the table represents either:
- A data point plotted within the selected time range on the KPI Instance Detail Graph page.
- Associated transaction data (if any).

Three panels of information also display: KPI Instance Information, Historical Data for Time of Last Reading, and Readings in Last Time Period.

| Column                               | Description  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| LAST UPDATED                         | The date and time when the data for the KPI instance was collected or data for the associated transaction (if any) was recorded.   |  |  |  |
|                                      | The data displays in reverse chronological order (starting with the most recent data).   |  |  |  |
| Data value (formatted)               | The data value collected for the KPI instance.<br>The column heading specifies the unit of   |  |  |  |
| Name of transaction data (if<br>any) | measure.<br>Zero or more columns of transaction data<br>attached to the business or system data<br>monitored by the KPI (for example, order<br>number and required ship date). |  |  |  |
| Noto: In Ontimiza for Dr             | access because accreted business data is retained for  |  |  |  |

**Note:** In Optimize for Process, because aggregated business data is retained for a longer period of time than non-aggregated business data by default, you might notice some discrepancies in the data displayed in the KPI Instance Detail panel. Use the graphical display format instead, or adjust the Business Days to Retain and Aggregated Days to Retain data purge parameters (see "Configuring Data Purge" in *Administering webMethods Optimize*), to avoid these discrepancies.

Below the table, the page also contains the **KPI Instance Information**, **Historical Data for Time of Last Reading**, and **Readings in Last Time Period** panels as described in "Viewing KPI Instance Details in Graphical Format" on page 174.

- 2. If you want to change the time range for which KPI instance details are reported, complete the **Start Date**, **End Date**, and **Time** boxes and then click **Go**.
- 3. Do any of the following:

| If you want to  | Do this   |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Export the data in the table to a comma-delimited text file   | Click <b>Export Table</b> . For more information about exporting table data, see <i>Working with My webMethods</i> .  |  |  |
|   | <b>Note:</b> The export includes both formatted data<br>and raw unformatted data. The raw data is<br>provided to enhance external analysis of the<br>data.                  |  |  |
| View details about the<br>process instance (if any) that<br>generated data associated<br>with the KPI | Click the process instance ID. For more<br>information about process instance details, see<br>"Monitoring System Component and Business<br>Process Performance" on page 27. |  |  |
| View KPI instance details in<br>graphical format  | Click <b>View Detail</b> . For more information about<br>KPI instance details in this format, see "Viewing<br>KPI Instance Details in Graphical Format" on<br>page 174.     |  |  |

### Investigating Data in Software AG Process Performance Manager

You can investigate intrinsic process metrics in Software AG Process Performance Manager (PPM). PPM is a tool designed to monitor and evaluate the performance of business units and business processes. PPM provides comprehensive analysis functions and helps to identify weak spots and patterns.

In order to investigate intrinsic process metrics data in PPM, you must define PPM server settings first. For more information about defining PPM server settings in Optimize, see *Administering webMethods Optimize*.

You can investigate the following KPIs in PPM:

- Cancelled by Process
- Cycle Time by Process
- Error Count by Process
- Error Count by Step
- Instance Count by Process
- Instance Count by Step
- Processing Time by Step
- Success Count by Process

- Wait Time by Step
- **Note:** Investigating intrinsic process metrics in PPM is only possible when data for a given time frame has been imported in PPM. If there is no such data, you have to adjust the date and time parameters of your query or you have to import that data in PPM. For more information about importing process data in PPM, see the PPM help topics.

#### To investigate intrinsic process metrics in PPM

- 1. In My webMethods Server: Navigate > Applications > Administration > Analytics > KPls > Business Data.
- 2. Select the intrinsic KPI you require and click KPI Detail.

The KPI Instance Detail page is displayed.

3. Click *S* in the upper right corner and select **Investigate**.

The PPM user interface is displayed.

For more information about investigating intrinsic process metrics in PPM, see the PPM help topics.

#### **Creating Rules from the KPI Instance Detail Page**

The KPI Instance Detail page enables you to quickly create rules from a KPI instance on the KPI Instance Detail page. This type of rule is sometimes referred to as an instant rule. You can create rules regardless of whether a KPI instance already has rules. Remember that only users who are authorized to access the Rule List page can create rules as described in the following steps. For detailed information about rules, see "Defining Rules" on page 97. If you investigate Optimize data in PPM you can create an alert in Optimize from the PPM user interface. For more information about creating alerts in Optimize using the PPM user interface, see "Creating Rules from the Process Performance Manager Interface" on page 185.

#### To create a rule from a KPI instance

1. On the KPI Instance Detail page (either graphical format or tabular format), click in the upper right corner and select **Create Rule**.

The Create Rule page is displayed.

- 2. Type a name for the rule in the **Name** field.
- 3. Click the appropriate check box adjacent to the **Apply To** heading to indicate whether to apply the rule to all instances of this KPI or only to this instance.
- 4. If you want Optimize to send an alert to a designated user if the rule violates, select that user in the **Send Alert To** field.

- **Note:** The **Send Alert To** field is unavailable if the currently logged in user hasn't specified an e-mail address in the user settings.
- 5. If you want the rule to send a Web service action or an SNMP action, choose the appropriate action from the **Action** drop-down list.
- 6. In the **Execute On** field, select the appropriate check box to indicate whether to execute this rule on an aggregation interval (a KPI rule) or on every event (an event rule).
- 7. Make the appropriate selections using the radio buttons beside the **Expression Type** heading. The selection you make here works with the fields under the **Condition** heading that follows and enables you to specify the type of expression to be used with this rule. The Expression Type options are as follows:
  - Reading Value: Enables you to create a rule violation condition statement based on a user-selected comparator and value.
  - **Normality**: Enables you to create a rule violation condition statement based on values being one or two standard deviations above or below the mean value.
  - **Trending**: Enables you to create a rule violation condition statement based on a value that is trending up or down for a specified duration.
- 8. Complete the fields under the **Condition** heading to formulate the expression that determines the specific conditions under which the rule will fire. The fields available vary based on the selections you made under the **Expression Type** heading:

| For expression type Complete these fields |                                      | Complete these fields  |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| Reading Value                             |                                      | Choose a comparison operator from the <b>Comparison</b> drop-down list and specify a value in the <b>Value</b> field. The unit of measurement for the value of the KPI instance is determined when the event map is created. |
| Normality                                 |                                      | Choose the appropriate radio button.   |
| Trending                                  |                                      | Choose either <b>Trends Up</b> or <b>Trends Down</b> and specify a whole integer of intervals in the <b>Duration</b> field.  |
| Note:                                     | The <b>Normality</b><br>(KPI) rules. | expression type is available only for aggregation-interval   |

- 9. To back-populate historical data for this rule, check Generate historical rule violations.
- 10. Click **Save** to create the rule.

### **Creating Rules from the Process Performance Manager Interface**

While investigating process intrinsic data in Process Performance Manager you can create a rule in Optimize from the Process Performance Manager user interface. For more information about investigating process intrinsic data in Process Performance Manager, see "Investigating Data in Software AG Process Performance Manager " on page 182.

**Note:** To create rules in Optimize, you must define Optimize settings in PPM first. For more information about defining Optimize settings in PPM, see "Program Integrations" in the PPM Installation Guide.

#### To create a rule in Optimize from the Process Performance Manager user interface

1. In Process Performance Manager, when viewing intrinsic process metrics in graphical or tabular format, right-click the data element you require and select **Create** alert in **Optimize**.

In My webMethods Server, the Create Process Rule page is displayed.

- 2. Select the process you require and then specify values for the **Measure**, **Step**, **KPI Definition** and **KPI Instance** fields.
- 3. Create the rule, as described in "Creating Rules from the KPI Instance Detail Page" on page 183.

## **Process Analytics**

9

| Overview   | 188 |
|--|-----|
| Process Metrics Panel                                      | 189 |
| Process Diagram Panel                                      | 191 |
| Metrics Detail Panel                                       | 194 |
| Viewing Rule Violation Details in the Metrics Detail Panel | 195 |
| Viewing Step Information from the Process Diagram Panel    | 197 |
| Understanding Business Process Models                      | 198 |

### Overview

The Process Analytics page (**Monitoring > Business > Process Analytics**) helps Optimize for Process users to analyze business process activity over the current or previous day using a variety of techniques. This page provides at a glance metrics on process and step volume, cycle time, and rule violations. In addition it enables you to view details about the specific process instances or rule violations related to the general metrics information. This page also displays a process model diagram for the selected process model, and enables you to drill down to view metrics for individual steps within the model. Using the panels on this page, you can quickly assess the state of relevant processes and drill down to explore and develop solutions for relevant problems.

Initially, two panels are displayed on the Process Analytics page. The upper panel is the Process Metrics panel, and it displays process metric readings under the following headings: **Volume, Cycle Time, Rule Violations**. These readings represent critical metrics for the system during the applicable time period. The lower panel is the Process Diagram panel, and it displays a diagram of the currently selected process model. This diagram shows each step of the process models as well as the transition lines between each step. You can click on a step to view metric details for that step. The default view shows the standard process model, but the panel contains radio buttons that enable you to change the view to show critical path for the process diagram and animated swarm lines that represent path volume flowing through the diagram.

A third panel, the Metrics Detail panel, shows process instance or rule violation information when you click a selection from a **Volume**, **Cycle Time**, or **Rule Violations** metrics pop up. This panel can also display step error information if you click a step in the process model diagram.

All information on the Process Analytics page applies for the currently selected process model over the relevant time period, as configured in the browser's time zone. The currently selected process is displayed in the **Select a Process** field. If you select a different process model, the Process Analytics page displays the selected model for the duration of you current My webMethods session.

You can customize the time period that is applied to the currently selected process model on the Process Analytics page by using the **Date Range** drop-down list and the **select** a time range from the predefined time ranges in the **Date Range** drop-down list, or specify values in the Start Date, End Date, and Time fields to define your own time range. When you specify a start and end date, and time, the **Date Range** drop-down list changes to Custom.

To refresh the page with the latest data from the Analytic Engine, click the **Refresh** button. You can also set an automatic refresh to the Process Analytics page by selecting one of the values from the **Refresh Rate** drop-down list. When you set an automatic refresh, the page refreshes periodically with the selected rate. If you click **Refresh** while the **Refresh Rate** is set to a value, different from **None**, this will refresh the contents of the Process Analytics page and reset the automatic refresh timer. The automatic refresh timer will also reset if you change the selected process model or date range.

From the Process Analytics page you can also navigate to the currently selected process in Software AG Process Performance Manager by clicking the **View in PPM** button. If the selected process does not exist in the Process Performance Manager server, a default view will be displayed. Note that you must have defined your PPM settings beforehand. For more information about configuring the PPM server settings, see the *Administering webMethods Optimize* PDF publication.

### **Process Metrics Panel**

The Process Metrics panel is displayed in the upper part of the Process Analytics page and shows important metrics under the following headings: **Volume**, **Cycle Time**, and **Rule Violations**. Under each heading, this panel displays a large number and a small number within a box, as well as a horizontal line or an arrow. The large numbers represent the applicable process metrics for the current time period, beginning at 12:00 AM for the current day and ending at the current time; while the small numbers represent metrics for the previous time range starting at 12:00 AM and ending at the same time of day as the current time range. Using these two numbers, you can compare performance for the current day to performance for the previous day. Lines or arrows to the left of the large numbers indicate the trending change for each metric from midnight through the current time today. Lines indicate a steady state, while arrows up or down indicate an increase or decrease of the metric value.

The time ranges on this panel, and the entire Process Analytics page, are static until the user refreshes the page by using the page's Refresh button, by selecting a new process or by navigating away from the page.

| Metric          | Description   |  |  |
|-----------------|---|--|--|
| Volume          | The total number of process instances that were active during the applicable time range.  |  |  |
| Cycle Time      | The total time it took for a process to run from beginning to<br>end. This value is the average for all process instances that<br>completed during the applicable time range.   |  |  |
|                 | <b>Note:</b> Process instances in the canceled or suspended state do not contribute to cycle time. If a suspended process resumes and completes successfully, it will contribute to the cycle time less the time spent suspended. |  |  |
| Rule Violations | The total number of rule violations that occurred for the specified process during the applicable time range. This includes all violations related to the process including step and transition violations.                       |  |  |

The following table describes the Process Metrics panel metrics.

The Process Metrics panel enables you to view detailed information about the displayed metrics. If you click a current or previous **Volume**, **Cycle Time**, or **Rule Violation** metric reading, a pop up menu appears that shows a breakdown of the metric and enables you to select a particular aspect of it for which to view details. When you click one of the pop-up selections, a new detail panel is displayed below the Process Metrics panel containing the relevant detail information. The contents of this panel vary depending on your selection. The following table explains the selections for the different Process Metrics pop ups.

Volume

|              | All            | Displays the total number of process instances<br>for which there was activity during the<br>applicable time range.       |
|--------------|----------------|---|
|              | Started        | Displays all process instances that started during the applicable time range.   |
|              | In Progress    | Displays the total number of process instances<br>that were active but not completed during the<br>applicable time range. |
|              | Completed      | Displays all process instances that completed during the applicable time range.   |
| Cycle Time   |                |   |
|              | Average        | Displays the average cycle time for all process<br>instances completed during the applicable time<br>range.               |
|              | Maximum        | Displays the maximum cycle time for all process instances within the applicable time range.                               |
|              | Minimum        | Displays the minimum cycle time for all process instances within the applicable time range.                               |
| Rule Violati | ons            |   |
|              | All Violations | Displays all rule violations that occurred during the applicable time range.  |

**Open Violations** 

Displays all rule violations that are currently open at the end of the applicable time range.

### **Process Diagram Panel**

The lower part of the Process Analytics page includes a Process Diagram panel that displays the process diagram for the selected process. By default the Process Diagram panel shows information for the first process in the list of available models for your system. You can select a different model by clicking the drop down for the **Select a Process** field at the top of the Process Analytics page.

If you need instructions in understanding or working with process model diagrams, see "Understanding Business Process Models" on page 198 in this chapter.

#### Working with the Process Diagram

The Process Diagram panel displays a visual representation of the currently selected process model. This diagram shows all elements of the process as well as the various paths that interconnect the process model steps.

There are three display options for the Process Diagram: **Standard**, **Path Volumes**, and **Critical Path**. These options are explained below:

- Standard This option shows all elements of the selected model as well as all available paths through the model components.
- Path volumes This option displays animation, known as swarm lines, that indicates the relative volume between steps. A color gradient is used to identify higher or lower volumes. Volumes are calculated over the applicable time range.
- Critical Path This option highlights the critical path through the specified process model in yellow. The critical path is path most frequently traversed. It is calculated over the applicable time range.

#### **Process Diagram panel**



Click the step to display the step metrics in a new version of the Process Metrics panel. Click the diagram background to dismiss the step metrics data.

| Component           | Description  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Zoom control        | Adjusts the size of the process diagram.   |  |  |  |  |
| Plus (+)<br>button  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Minus (,)<br>button |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1:1 button          | Zooms in to view details of the process. Each click enlarges the size of the process diagram 20 percent.   |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Zooms out to view a larger portion of the process. Each click reduces the size of the process diagram by 20 percent.                                   |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Returns the default size of the process diagram.   |  |  |  |  |
|                     | <b>Note:</b> The scroll wheel on the mouse also zooms in and out.  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | <b>Note:</b> The process diagram height that you configure is stored for the current user.   |  |  |  |  |
| Diagram area        | Displays a diagram of the whole business process or a portion of the business process.   |  |  |  |  |
|                     | For information about the components of the business process<br>shown in the diagram area, see "Understanding Business<br>Process Models" on page 198. |  |  |  |  |

The **Process Diagram** panel contains the following elements:

| Component | Description  |
|-----------|--|
|           | For information about the view-specific components of the business process shown in the diagram area, see the following table. |

The Process Model diagram annotates a business process model with the following:

| Annotation                   | Description   |  |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| Good Credit<br>Selected step | Indicates that the step is selected.  |  |
| Container minimize icon      | Minimizes a subprocess container. For<br>more information, see "Containers" on<br>page 201.                     |  |
| Ŧ                            | Represents a subprocess container that<br>has been minimized. Double-click the<br>icon to expand the container. |  |
| container icon               | <b>Note</b> For nested containers, minimizing a container also minimizes all containers nested in it.           |  |
|                              | Represents a referenced process. For<br>more information, see "Referenced<br>Process" on page 201.              |  |
| referenced process icon      |   |  |

|            |        |       | <b></b> . | :* + | <b>S</b>    |      |
|------------|--------|-------|-----------|------|-------------|------|
| \álidate C | redit  |       |           |      | Good Credit | _    |
| swarm      | line   |       |           |      |             |      |
| Volume:    | Low    |       |           |      | H           | ligh |
| swarm      | line c | olors |           |      |             |      |

Indicates the volume of the process instances that are executed between the business process steps. The color of the swarm line dots indicates the relative volume of process instances. Use the swarm line colors for volume reference.

### **Metrics Detail Panel**

The Metrics Detail panel is displayed when you select a Process or Step Metrics Panel pop-up menu option. The Metrics Detail panel shows relevant process instances or rule violations in a tabular format that varies according to the selected metric. Also, the Metrics Detail panel displays step information for a process model step if you click on a step in the Process Model diagram.

### Viewing Volume or Cycle Time Details in the Metrics Detail Panel

The following table is displayed for all **Volume** and **Cycle Time** pop-up menu Process and Step metric detail selections. The order and specific information displayed varies according to your selection from the pop up menus. Note that the **Display Process Instances** radio buttons above the table enable you to select whether the table displays All, Started, In Progress or Completed process instances.

| Column                 | Description   |  |  |  |
|------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| LAST<br>UPDATED        | Displays the date and time that Optimize last updated the process instance (that is, when Optimize last received data).   |  |  |  |
| START DATE/<br>TIME    | Displays the date and time when the process instance began.<br>The process instances are sorted by <b>DATE/TIME</b> in descending<br>order when displaying process instance volumes and average<br>cycle time details. When displaying cycle times minimum or<br>maximum details, the table is sorted by cycle time, ascending<br>or descending respectively. |  |  |  |
| PROCESS<br>INSTANCE ID | Identifies the process instance.  |  |  |  |
| TRACKING<br>STATUS     | Indicates the most recent execution status of the process instance. One of the following values displays:   |  |  |  |
|                        | Value   | Meaning  |  |  |
|                        | Started   | The process has started,<br>but not all steps have<br>completed. |  |  |
|                        | Stopped   | The process was canceled.  |  |  |

| Column     | Descrip  | tion  |   |
|------------|--|---|---|
|            | Compl  | eted  | Either the process<br>completed successfully, or<br>the process completed but<br>one or more steps executed<br>with errors. |
|            | The preeduce   | evious three statuses apply<br>ed processes and externally  | to both webMethods-<br>-executed processes.   |
| CYCLE TIME | The total time required for a process to run from beginning to<br>end, including the time spent waiting to be processed and the<br>process execution time. |   |   |
|            | Note:  | Process instances in the ca<br>do not contribute to cycle<br>resumes and completes su<br>the cycle time less the time | inceled or suspended state<br>time. If a suspended process<br>accessfully, it will contribute to<br>e spent suspended.      |
| DETAIL     | Click<br>inform<br>Proces  | to display the Process Insation, see "Monitoring Systs Performance" on page 27.                                       | stance Detail page. For more<br>eem Component and Business  |

### Viewing Rule Violation Details in the Metrics Detail Panel

The following table is displayed for all Process and Step Metrics panel Rule Violation pop-up menu selections. Note that the **Display** radio buttons above the Rule Violations for Process table enable you to select whether the table displays All Violations (both those that are resolved and those that are unresolved) or only Open Violations (those that are currently unresolved).

| Column           | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Status<br>column | Displays ■ if the rule violation has been resolved. Displays ● if the rule is in violation ▲if it is statistically abnormal.   |
| DATE/TIME        | Displays the date and time when the rule violation occurred.<br>The rule violations are sorted by <b>DATE/TIME</b> in descending<br>order (most recent to earliest). |

| Column            | Description  |   |
|-------------------|--|---|
| RULE<br>VIOLATION | Displays the name of the rule inst violation.                          | ance that triggered the   |
| SEVERITY          | Optional user-defined characteriz<br>Severity is defined on the Add/Ec | cation of rule violation.<br>lit/Copy Rule page.  |
| DETAIL            |  |   |
|                   | ®  | Indicates a rule that<br>was previously out of<br>compliance but is now<br>currently in compliance.   |
|                   | R  | Click to view details about the rule that was violated.   |
|                   | s⊿ i   | Indicates an SLA rule<br>that was previously out<br>of compliance but is now<br>currently in compliance.  |
|                   | SEA  | Indicates an SLA rule that has been violated.   |
|                   |  | Click to view KPI<br>information for the rule<br>violation. For more<br>information about<br>interpreting KPI data, see<br>"Analyzing Information<br>about Key Performance<br>Indicators" on page 159 in<br>this guide. |
|                   | P  | Click to display the<br>Rule Detail page. For<br>more information, see<br>"Monitoring System<br>Component and Business<br>Process Performance" on<br>page 27.   |

### Viewing Step Information from the Process Diagram Panel

If you click a step in the process diagram, a Step Metrics panel is displayed, showing **Volume**, **Cycle Time**, and **Rule Violation** information for that step. This panel is similar to the Process Metrics panel in that it shows large and small numbers that correspond to metrics for the current and previous day. If you click on one of these numbers, popups with detail options are displayed just as for the Process Metrics panel. These detail options are explained in the following table.

#### Volume

|               | All            | Displays the total number of step instances for<br>which there was activity during the applicable<br>time range.       |
|---------------|----------------|--|
|               | Started        | Displays all step instances that started during the applicable time range.   |
|               | In Progress    | Displays the total number of step instances<br>that were active but not completed during the<br>applicable time range. |
|               | Completed      | Displays all step instances that completed during the applicable time range.   |
| Cycle Time    |                |  |
|               | Average        | Displays the average cycle time for all step<br>instances completed during the applicable time<br>range.               |
|               | Maximum        | Displays the maximum cycle time for all step instances within the applicable time range.                               |
|               | Minimum        | Displays the minimum cycle time for all step instances within the applicable time range.                               |
| Rule Violatio | ons            |  |
|               | All Violations | Displays all rule violations that occurred on the selected step during the applicable time range.                      |

Open Violations Displays all rule violations that are currently open for the step at the end of the applicable time range.

When you select one of these Step Metrics Detail options, the Metrics Detail panel is displayed, in the same manner as how it is displayed for Process Metrics Detail options. For information about the **Volume** and **Cycle Time** step detail information, refer to "Viewing Volume or Cycle Time Details in the Metrics Detail Panel" on page 194 in this chapter. For information about **Rule Violations** step detail information, refer to "Viewing Rule Violation Details in the Metrics Detail Panel" on page 195 in this chapter.

### The Step Instance Detail Panel

If you click one of the pop-up detail selections, a Step Instance Detail panel is opened.

### **Understanding Business Process Models**

The Process Analytics page displays a visual overview diagram or *model* of an entire business process. Business process models are created in Software AG Designer. The following figure shows a sample business process model on the Process Analytics page.

#### Sample business process model



control

A business process model consists of:

- Steps
- Transitions
- Pools (optional)
- Swimlanes (optional)
- Subprocesses (optional)
- Containers (optional)
- Referenced processes (optional)

The following right-click options are available in the Process Model diagram area of all Process Analytics pages.

- **Fit to screen** Resizes and re-centers the diagram based on the screen size.
- Hide transition labels Hides description and expression text on all transition lines in the diagram.
- Show transition descriptions Shows all applicable description text created in Designerfor all transitions on the diagram.

- Show transition expressions Shows applicable transition expressions created in Designerfor all transitions on the diagram.
- **Truncate transition expressions/descriptions label** Shortens description and expression text on all transition lines in the diagram.
- **Expand transition expressions/descriptions label** Expands description and expression text on all transition lines in the diagram to their full length.

### Steps

A *step* is the basic unit of work in a business process. A step can represent an automated process, a manual step performed by a person, or a visual aid that identifies a task that an external organization performs. Steps can also depict a service that executes if an error or timeout occurs in the process.

### Transitions

A *transition* shows the flow of data and control from one step to another. There are two basic types of transitions:

- A *control flow* moves data directly from one step to another through the execution of an automated process. A solid line indicates a control flow.
- A *message flow* sends a message from one step to another, for example, from a step in an internal process to a step in an external process. A dotted line indicates a message flow.

### Pools

A *pool* is a set of associated steps in a business process. A pool of steps represents either an internal process or an external process. Each process model can have one internal pool and any number of external pools. A pool might represent the steps in a departmental process. For example, there might be an accounting pool and a human resources pool. Pools are represented by shaded rectangles in the process model.

### Swimlanes

A *swimlane* is a set of associated steps within a pool. Swimlanes are represented by backgrounds of different colors within a pool.

### Subprocesses

A *subprocess* is a process within another process. The subprocess is treated like a step within the process that contains it. The subprocess cannot run on its own; it runs as part of the process that contains it.

The steps in a subprocess may be automated or manual, and the subprocess may *loop* or repeat multiple times until specified conditions are met.

### Containers

A container holds the set of steps that comprise a subprocess.

A container can be minimized to display as an icon within the process, and the container icon can be expanded to re-display the subprocess within the container.

Subprocess containers can be nested one within another.

A control flow transition cannot cross the boundaries of a container. It can connect to the container as a whole but not to a step within the container.

A message flow transition, which sends a message, can cross the boundaries of a container and connect to a step within the container.



#### Pools, swimlanes, and containers

### **Referenced Process**

A *referenced process* is a separate process that displays as a step within another process. Unlike a subprocess, a referenced process is self-contained. It can run on its own.

On the Process Analytics page, a referenced process displays as an icon. Unlike a subprocess container, a referenced process cannot be expanded on the Process Analytics

page. To display the referenced process on the Process Analytics page, select the referenced subprocess from the "Select a Process" drop down list.

# 10 Diagnostics

|   | Viewing Diagnostic | Information | <br>204 |
|---|--------------------|-------------|---------|
| _ |                    |             |         |

### **Viewing Diagnostic Information**

The Diagnostics page provides a report of information to assist in troubleshooting issues with event maps, dimensions, hierarchies, KPIs, and rules.

#### To view diagnostic information

1. In My webMethods:

#### Navigate > Applications > Administration > Analytics > Diagnostics

Optimize displays the Diagnostics page with a report of diagnostic information.

| MY W  | /EBMETHO           | OD: | 5                  |                           | My webMethods Administrator   My Profile   Help   About   Logout  |
|---|--------------------|-----|--------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Navigate                                      | Tools              | Ŕ   | Diagnostics 🗸 🕲 N  | lew                       | Server: BPM and BAM   |
| Optimiz                                       | e For Process      | *   | Diagnostics        |                           |   |
| Collabo                                       | ration Processes   |     | Diagnostics        |                           | <b>~</b> • •  |
| Process                                       | Analytics          |     |                    |                           |   |
| Process                                       | Dashboards         |     |                    |                           | Refresh Export Table  |
| Process                                       | Instances          |     |                    |                           | <u>1 - 20 of 3,915 Items</u>  |
| ▶ Tasks                                       |                    |     | ТҮРЕ 🔺             | ITEM 🔺 (2)                | ISSUE   |
| Six Sign                                      | na Summary         |     | DimensionDefNoData | AAA3EditDimension         | Dimension definition AAA3EditDimension has not persisted any data in its dimension table,<br>BAM_DIM_AAA3EDI_V1.          |
| 🔻 Integrat                                    | tion               |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasCaching             | Dimension definition AdabasCaching has not persisted any data in its dimension table, BAM_DIM_ADABASC_V1.                 |
| Service                                       | s                  |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasCollector           | Dimension definition AdabasCollector has not persisted any data in its dimension table, BAM_DIM_ADABASC_V11.              |
| Docume  | ents               |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasDeltaSave           | Dimension definition AdabasDeltaSave has not persisted any data in its dimension table, BAM_DIM_ADABASD_V1.               |
| ▼ Administe                                   | ation              |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasEventRep            | Dimension definition AdabasEventRep has not persisted any data in its dimension table, BAM_DIM_ADABASE_V1.                |
| <ul> <li>Messagi</li> </ul>                   | ing                |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasEventRepDest        | Dimension definition AdabasEventRepDest has not persisted any data in its dimension table,<br>BAM_DIM_ADABASE_V11.        |
| System-                                       | Wide               |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasEventRepInQueue     | Dimension definition AdabasEventRepInQueue has not persisted any data in its dimension table,<br>BAM_DIM_ADABASE_V12.     |
| <ul> <li>Analytic</li> <li>Rules</li> </ul>   | s                  |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasEventRepSubscr      | Dimension definition AdabasEventRepSubscr has not persisted any data in its dimension table,<br>BAM_DIM_ADABASE_V13.      |
| ► KPIs  |                    |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasFastpath            | Dimension definition AdabasFastpath has not persisted any data in its dimension table, BAM_DIM_ADABASF_V1.                |
| ▶ Data M                                      | anagement          | H   | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasFastpathDatabase    | Dimension definition AdabasFastpathDatabase has not persisted any data in its dimension table,<br>BAM_DIM_ADABASF_V11.    |
| Infrastr                                      | ructure Components | 3   | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasOSServer            | Dimension definition AdabasOSServer has not persisted any data in its dimension table, BAM_DIM_ADABASO_V1.                |
| Diagno  | ostics             |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasReview              | Dimension definition AdabasReview has not persisted any data in its dimension table, BAM_DIM_ADABASR_V1.                  |
| Job Mar                                       | nagement           |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasSAFSecurity         | Dimension definition AdabasSAFSecurity has not persisted any data in its dimension table,<br>BAM_DIM_ADABASS_V14.         |
| Overvie                                       | ew Configuration   |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasServer              | Dimension definition AdabasServer has not persisted any data in its dimension table, BAM_DIM_ADABASS_V15.                 |
| <ul> <li>Business</li> <li>My webi</li> </ul> | s<br>Methods       |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasSOAGateway          | Dimension definition AdabasSOAGateway has not persisted any data in its dimension table,<br>BAM_DIM_ADABASS_V1.           |
| Workspaces                                    |                    |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasSOAGatewayOperation | Dimension definition AdabasSOAGatewayOperation has not persisted any data in its dimension table,<br>BAM_DIM_ADABASS_V11. |
| ▶ Recently A                                  | Added              |     | DimensionDefNoData | AdabasTransactionManager  | Dimension definition AdabasTransactionManager has not persisted any data in its dimension table,<br>BAM_DIM_ADABAST_V1.   |
| My Works                                      | paces              |     | DimensionDefNoData | ApplinXApplication        | Dimension definition ApplinXApplication has not persisted any data in its dimension table, BAM_DIM_APPLINX_V1.            |
| Welcom  | e                  | -   | DimensionDefNoData | ApplinXServer             | Dimension definition ApplinXServer has not persisted any data in its dimension table, BAM_DIM_APPLINX_V11.                |
|   |                    |     |                    |                           |   |

2. The Diagnostics page displays the following information:

| Column | Description  |
|--------|--|
| ТҮРЕ   | This column lists the area of the system that is connected to<br>the issue. The listed area can be an event map, a dimension, a<br>measure, a dimension hierarchy, a KPI, or a rule. |
| ITEM   | This column lists the measure name or the dimension name connected to the issue.   |
| ISSUE  | This column describes the issue.   |

As indicated by the up or down triangle beside each column head, you can sort issues by each column. Once you have sorted a column, the other two columns show either a (2) or a (3), indicating that column is either the secondary sort key or the tertiary sort key, respectively.

# A Optimize Icons

| About Optimize Icons     | 208 |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Status Icons             | 208 |
| Rule Icons               | 209 |
| SLA Rule Icons           | 210 |
| Monitor/KPI Icon         | 211 |
| Process Analytics Icon   | 211 |
| Six Sigma Icon           | 211 |
| Diagnosis Trend Icons    | 212 |
| Analytics Overview Icons | 213 |

### **About Optimize Icons**

Optimize displays summary and detailed information about business process and system status in tabular and graphical format. Optimize uses icons to visually indicate status and whether more information is available for an item. Remember that all icons related to business processes are specific to Optimize for Process.

Optimize icons include the following types:

- Status icons, which indicate whether a business process or system component is in compliance, out of compliance, or statistically abnormal. For process instances, they indicate whether the process step executed successfully or with errors. For example,
   next to the name of a system component indicates that the component is out of compliance.
- Rule icons, which indicate that a rule exists for the item and whether the rule was violated. For example, indicates that a rule violation exists. You can click this icon to view details about the rule.
- Monitor, or KPI, icon(), which indicates that one or more KPIs (monitors) are associated with the item.
- Process Analytics icon (Solution ), which indicates that process analytics information is available for an item.
- Six Sigma icon (60), which indicates that Six Sigma error related information is available for an item.
- **Diagnosis trend icons**, which indicate that Optimize made a trending diagnosis for the item. For example, *M* indicates that data samples remain in an upward trend.
- Business process and system tree icons, which indicate whether a tree node is a monitor, a process, or a step and let you expand or collapse nodes beneath a business process or system tree. For example:

This category also includes an icon that indicates whether Six Sigma process improvement information is available for a process. See "Six Sigma Icon" on page 211. Note that business process icons are specific to Optimize for Process.

Some Optimize pages contain graphs that plot data points over a period of time. You can rest the mouse pointer on any data point to view the numeric value of that reading.

### **Status Icons**

For business processes, KPIs, applications, and equipment components, status icons identify whether these items are in compliance, out of compliance, or statistically abnormal. For process instances, these icons identify whether process steps are executing normally or with errors.

These icons appear to the left of a tracked item.

| lcon     | Meaning for rule compliance and statistical diagnosis   | Meaning for process status   |
|----------|---|--|
| •        | The item is in compliance<br>(normal status) and is<br>statistically normal. The item has<br>not violated a rule. | The step executed normally.  |
| •        | The item is out of compliance and has violated a rule.  | An error occurred during the execution of a process step.  |
|          |   | On the Process Instances page, you<br>can rest the mouse pointer on this<br>icon to see a list of all errors that<br>occurred for the process.   |
| <b>A</b> | The item is statistically abnormal.   | A warning occurred during the execution of a process step.   |
|          |   | On the Process Instances page, you<br>can rest the mouse pointer on this<br>icon to see a list of all warnings that<br>occurred for the process. |
|          | No data is available.   | No data is available.  |
|          |   | On the Process Instances page, this icon indicates that the step has not yet executed.   |

### **Rule Icons**

Rule icons indicate whether a rule exists for a monitored item and whether the rule has been violated. You can view details about the rule by clicking the icon. If there is a customer associated with the rule, the customer name displays when you position the mouse pointer over the icon.

| lcon | Meaning   |
|------|---|
| ®    | One or more rules are associated with this item.  |
|      | If more than one rule is associated with this item, clicking this icon<br>displays the Rule Summary page identifying all of the rules associated<br>with this item. |

| lcon | Meaning  |
|------|--|
|      | If only one rule is associated with this item, clicking this icon displays the Rule Detail page containing details about the rule.                     |
| Ø    | A rule violation exists for one or more rules associated with this item.   |
|      | If more than one rule is associated with this item, clicking this icon displays the Rule Summary page identifying the rules associated with this item. |
|      | If only one rule is associated with this item, clicking this icon displays the Rule Detail page containing details about the rule violation.           |
| R    | One or more rules associated with this item has been disabled.   |

### **SLA Rule Icons**

SLA Rule icons identify rules that are related to Service Level Agreements, and they have a distinct appearance so that they can be easily distinguished from other rule icons. If there is a customer associated with the rule, the customer name displays when you position the mouse pointer over the icon.

| lcon | Meaning   |
|------|---|
| SLA  | One or more SLA rules are associated with this item.  |
|      | If more than one rule is associated with this item, clicking this icon displays the Rule Summary page identifying all of the rules associated with this item. |
|      | If only one rule is associated with this item, clicking this icon displays the Rule Detail page containing details about the rule.                            |
| SIA  | A rule violation exists for one or more rules associated with this item.  |
|      | If more than one rule is associated with this item, clicking this icon displays the Rule Summary page identifying the rules associated with this item.        |
|      | If only one rule is associated with this item, clicking this icon displays<br>the Rule Detail page containing details about the rule violation.               |
| SLA  | One or more SLA rules associated with this item has been disabled.  |

### **Monitor/KPI Icon**

The Monitor/KPI icon indicates that KPI summary or KPI instance detail information is available for an item.

| lcon | Meaning   |
|------|---|
| ~    | Monitor, or KPI, information is available for this item. Click the icon to display this information.  |
|      | If more than one monitor (KPI) is associated with this item, the KPI<br>Summary page displays containing a summary of all monitors (KPIs).  |
|      | If only one monitor is associated with this item, KPI instance detail<br>information is available. Click the icon to display the KPI Instance Detail<br>page containing this information. |

### **Process Analytics Icon**

The Process Analytics icon indicates that process analytics information is available for an item.

| lcon      | Meaning   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>**</b> | Process Analytics information is available for this item. Click the icon to display the Process Analytics page for the process. |

### Six Sigma Icon

The Six Sigma icon indicates that detail information is available for an item.

| lcon       | Meaning   |
|------------|---|
| <u>6</u> 0 | Six Sigma information is available for this item. Click the icon to display this information on the Improve (Six Sigma) page. |

### **Diagnosis Trend Icons**

Optimize performs a diagnosis on all monitors associated with a KPI, according to the collection interval specified when the KPI was created. You can use this information to watch for trends in performance and to help determine ways to improve processes and system components that continue to perform outside of their normal range.

You can rest the mouse pointer on these icons on any Optimize page to display a short description.

| lcon | Description                | Meaning   |
|------|----------------------------|---|
|      | Staying Above<br>Mean      | Last summarized data sample collected is<br>between one and three standard deviations above<br>the historical mean for the current statistical<br>interval.                             |
|      | Above Normal               | Last summarized data sample collected is<br>between one and three standard deviations above<br>normal for the current statistical interval.   |
|      | Slope Above<br>Normal      | Rate of change between the last and previous<br>summarized data samples collected is between<br>one and three standard deviations above normal<br>for the current statistical interval. |
| 1    | Staying in<br>Upward Trend | Last data point or summarized data sample collected represents an upward trend.   |
|      | Staying Below<br>Mean      | Last summarized data sample collected is<br>between one and three standard deviations below<br>the historical mean for the current statistical<br>interval.                             |
|      | Below Normal               | Last summarized data sample collected is<br>between one and three standard deviations below<br>normal for the current statistical interval.   |
|      | Slope Below<br>Normal      | Rate of change between the last and previous<br>summarized data samples collected is between<br>one and three standard deviations below normal<br>for the current statistical interval. |

| lcon | Description                  | Meaning  |
|------|------------------------------|--|
|      | Staying in<br>Downward Trend | Last data point or summarized data sample collected represents a downward trend. |

### **Analytics Overview Icons**

Analytics Overview icons appear on the Analytics Overview page to expand or collapse tree nodes and to indicate whether a node is a KPI, a process, or a step.

| lcon       | Meaning  |
|------------|--|
| +          | Expand (show) nodes beneath the tree.  |
|            | Collapse (hide) nodes beneath the tree.  |
| 3          | The node is a KPI  |
| Ħ          | The node is a KPI instance.  |
| Ō          | The node is a dimension of a KPI.  |
| I          | The node is a tracked process instance.  |
| 4          | The node is an process instance.   |
| 4          | The node is a step in a process.   |
| 6 <b>0</b> | On the Problems page, this icon indicates that Six Sigma process<br>improvement information is available for a process. Click the icon to<br>view this information.                      |
| P          | Detailed information is available for a process instance or process step.<br>Click the icon to display a list of process instances associated with an<br>item that is out of compliance. |

# **B** Glossary

#### alert

- 1. A notification triggered by a rule violation. Rule violation alerts can take the form of e-mail messages, or you can specify SNMP alert actions or Web service alert actions.
- 2. In an Oracle database environment, a notification triggered when the Oracle purge operation completes or encounters an error.

#### analysis engine

An Analytic Engine component that runs algorithms on business, system, and process data.

#### **Analytic Engine**

An Optimize core function that handles the following tasks:

- Receives business, system, and process data from Infrastructure Data Collector.
- Analyzes the data.
- Saves the data and the analysis in the database.
- Sends information about the status of business and system activity to the My webMethods user interface.
- Performs other actions when problems occur, such as sending alerts to specified users.

#### API

Application programming interface.

#### application

A webMethods program such as Integration Server running on a system component in your environment.

#### asset

A container object with connection data. Previously called an object.

#### BAM

Business Activity Monitoring. BAM allows you to analyze real-time information about the performance of your business, including the volume of business activity and its responsiveness, serious errors that may have occurred, and other KPIs. Using this actionable data, you can eliminate problems and take advantage of business opportunities.

#### **BAM-only process**

See externally-executed process.

#### base rule

A rule. The term *base rule* is used to distinguish a rule from a rule instance.

#### BPEL

Business Process Execution Language.

#### BPM

Business Process Management.

#### **BPM-only process**

See webMethods-executed process.

#### Broker

- 1. An entity that resides on a Broker Server. When a client connects to a Broker Server, the client specifies the Broker with which it wants to interact.
- 2. See webMethods Broker.

#### Broker Server

The run-time component of webMethods Broker with which publishers and subscribers interact. It performs the communication-related work of receiving client requests, dispatching requests to the requested resource, and returning responses to clients.

#### business data

Data that make up a business process, such as revenue and order number.

#### business KPI

A KPI created by a user to monitor business process data. For example, users can create business KPIs to monitor Revenue by Customer. A business KPI differs from an intrinsic KPI, which is created by Optimize.

#### business process

A series of interrelated business tasks that are performed in a specific order, using an associated set of business rules; and by multiple systems, people, and partners. Examples of business processes within a corporation might include the following procedures:

- Preparing for a new employee.
- Handling a purchase order.
- Bringing a product from inception to market.
- Delivering a timely and accurate invoice.
- Enabling Vendor Managed Inventory.

You can monitor two types of processes from My webMethods: a webMethods-executed process or an externally-executed process.

#### business process management

The ability to define, implement, manage, analyze, and optimize business processes, which includes interactions between systems within your own corporation (e.g.,
applications and information stores), people in your corporation, and external business partners.

### business process tree

A listing of business process components with branches and nodes that are displayed on the Analytics Overview page in Optimize.

### **Business Visualization**

A set of Optimize analysis functions that present business data as images. Business Visualization provides users with actionable data by highlighting patterns and trends in business processes and key performance indicators (KPIs).

### calculation type

One of the following five methods for data aggregation: sum, average, count, last value, and state.

# CDC

Common Database Configuration. Platform containing the webMethods database components.

# CCS

Central Configuration System. See Central Configuration.

### **Central Configuration**

A webMethods tool that provides a graphical user interface for configuration, enabling you to configure your installation in a central location without manually editing configuration files.

## composite KPI

A KPI that performs a mathematical operation (add, subtract, multiply, or divide) on two other KPIs. For example, if individual KPIs monitor a product's operating costs and revenue, a composite KPI can monitor the product's profit by subtracting the operating cost KPI from the revenue KPI.

#### container

A set of steps that comprise a subprocess within a business process. Subprocess containers can be nested one within another.

## control flow

A transition that moves data directly from one step to another through the execution of an automated business process.

#### custom error

An error that originates in an external system. Examples of custom errors include application failure and database failure when the application or database is external to the system. A custom error can occur at either the process or step level.

#### data aggregation

The process of combining individual data values into summarized data values. To measure the revenue in dollars generated by the order management process, a Total Order Revenue KPI might sum the dollar amounts of orders received during a tenminute data collection interval.

## data collection interval

A time interval during which Optimize collects data for a KPI.

### database component

A grouping of database objects deployed as a single or set of database SQL scripts. It is the lowest-level grouping of a set of scripts. A database component is defined by a database component definition file.

### database component definition

An XML file that defines all the information related to a specific database component. Each database component has one and only one XML file.

### database connection pool

A collection of pre-established connections to a database. A database connection pool avoids the overhead involved in making a new database connection every time an application or server requires access to the database.

# DCA

Data collection agent.

## DCC

Database Component Configurator. A Java program used to install database components found in the Common Database Configuration (CDC) platform by executing SQL commands over a JDBC connection. This includes creation, removal, and migration of database components. This program replaces the Database Component Installer (DCI).

## DCI

Database Component Installer. This program has been replaced by the DCC (Database Component Configurator).

## defect

A failure to meet a business rule (that is, a rule violation).

#### derived name

A user-defined name applied to all instances of a rule. If a derived name is specified in the Rule Information settings for the rule, all instance names will be derived from this name. Use variables in the derived name definition to keep all instances of the rule from having the same name.

## destination step

A destination step relates to wait-time standardized error types. For a complete description, see wait-time standardized error type.

## dimension

A category, or a way to analyze business data or system data by slicing the data into smaller components. Organizations define their own dimensions. Typical examples of dimensions are customer, region and sales person, product and manufacturer, and Broker Server and Broker.

**dimension hierarchy (formerly KPI hierarchy)** See hierarchy.

## discovery

A collection of instructions used by the Infrastructure Data Collector to discover assets.

# display interval

The displayed aggregation interval used on KPI Instance graphs. Data is aggregated to the display interval to accommodate larger time frames on the graph.

## environment

A grouping of webMethods product components that share common configuration settings. A default Optimize environment contains the following logical servers:

- An Analytic Engine
- A Web Service Data Collector
- A webMethods Broker
- A My webMethods Server

You can use Central Configuration to set up and configure an environment.

# event

- 1. A simple structure containing a set of data attributes.
- 2. In Business Visualization, a rule violation.

# event handler

An Analytic Engine component that receives business data and system data from the Web Service Data Collectors and other webMethods products. The Analytic Engine writes this data to the database in a format that business intelligence software can use to generate reports.

# event map

The knowledge of what each attribute in an event (definition 1) means. An event map associates business data, such as dimensions, with a particular business process.

# event rule

A rule that evaluates data as it is collected rather than waiting until the end of a KPI data collection interval. An event rule takes dimensions into account, tracks its state of compliance, and persists in the database. In general, event rules evaluate data in situations that require immediate response. For example, an event rule might track whether an application has unexpectedly shut down.

# externally-executed process

A business process that is modeled and monitored using webMethods-provided tools; however, the process is executed by an external application. Compare to webMethods-executed process.

# global data

No longer applicable. Global data was deprecated in Optimize version 7.1.2.

# hierarchy

In Optimize, an ordered ranking of dimensions. A hierarchy provides additional ways to slice data into smaller components. For example, a sales hierarchy might consist of

the two dimensions of region and salesperson. As another example, a queue-length hierarchy might consist of the two dimensions of Broker Server and Broker.

#### infrastructure

A set of system components (Integration Server, Broker, SNMP agents).

#### Infrastructure Data Collector

A BAM component that monitors the system and operational data associated with webMethods run-time components, such as Integration Servers, Broker Servers, Brokers, and adapters, and reports the status of these components on Optimize for Infrastructure or other external tools.

#### Integration Server

See webMethods Integration Server.

#### intrinsic KPI

A KPI created by Optimize to monitor business process or system data. For example, Optimize creates KPIs to monitor Instance Count by Process, Cycle Time by Process, and Process Error Count.

#### KPI

Key performance indicator. A measurement of a business activity that is important to the success of an organization. KPIs monitor metrics, quantitative business and system data, such as revenue, volume of orders, queue length, and cycle time. KPIs help answer questions such as, "How many orders over \$10,000 are stuck in this process?" A KPI defines a way to aggregate event (definition 1) data.

**Note:** In Optimize, KPIs (more specifically, KPI instances) are sometimes referred to as "monitors."

#### **KPI definition**

The characteristics of a KPI, as distinct from a KPI instance.

#### KPI instance

A measurement of one slice of business data or system data. A Total Order Revenue KPI, which is not sliced by dimensions, has one KPI instance. A Revenue by Customer KPI, which slices revenue by the customer dimension, has multiple KPI instances. With a Revenue by Customer KPI, each KPI instance measures revenue for an individual customer. A Revenue by Region and Sales Person KPI, which slices revenue by a sales hierarchy with two dimensions (region and sales person), has multiple KPI instances. For the Revenue by Region and Sales Person KPI, each KPI instance measures revenue for an individual sales person within a specific region.

#### KPI rule

A rule that evaluates data over one or more KPI data collection intervals. For example, a Gross Margin Percent Severely Below Normal rule might specify that the gross margin percentage must not go more than one sigma below the average Gross Margin KPI value for three consecutive Gross Margin KPI collection intervals. A KPI rule takes dimensions into account, tracks its state of compliance, and persists in the database.

# LDAP

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol. An Internet protocol for accessing information directories containing names, phone numbers, addresses, etc. It allows client programs to query LDAP directory servers about entries using their attributes.

## logical server

A representation of a webMethods product component. Each logical server contains subcomponents that can be configured using the Central Configuration tool. During the environment configuration process, each logical server is mapped to one or more physical servers.

## mashup

A Web application that integrates content from multiple sources into a seamless user experience.

## measure (formerly fact)

A metric with a set of attributes including a unit of measure and a calculation type.

### message flow

A transition that sends a message from one step to another. For example, a message flow might send a message from a step in an internal business process to a step in an external business process.

### model

A visual overview diagram of an entire business process. Business process models are created in Software AG Designer or other external tools.

#### monitor

- 1. A KPI instance.
- 2. The mechanism Optimize uses to store data for a KPI instance.

#### Monitor

See webMethods Monitor.

## monitor repository

The total number of monitors and the current queue size of the Analytic Engine. A large queue size might indicate that the Analytic Engine is attempting to process too much data.

## monitored component

A system component monitored by Infrastructure Data Collector.

## monitoring API

An interface to Optimize that provides a standardized means for loading monitor, process, and metadata into Optimize's Analytic Engine within the webMethods product suite.

## My webMethods

A Web-based monitoring and administration user interface for managing all products in a webMethods integration environment. When you log in to My webMethods, you are logging in to all webMethods products that are incorporated into My webMethods.

## My webMethods Server

The core set of components and services required to host the Web interface for webMethods products including Optimize. Formerly known as Portal.

# Optimize

See webMethods Optimize.

## **Optimize for Infrastructure**

A BAM component that enables you to access the resource information collected by Infrastructure Data Collector. You use Optimize for Infrastructure to monitor the status of individual managed objects as well as the overall status of your system.

# **Optimize for Process**

A BAM component that monitors business processes, in addition to managed objects and system status, by tracking KPIs that relate to operational factors such as margin, revenue, customer satisfaction, and inventory levels. Optimize for Process enables you to use Six Sigma on your business processes. Optimize for Process measures the number of defects in a process and helps you systematically determine how to eliminate them. Optimize for Process includes Business Visualization tools that provide at-a-glance mashups of Optimize monitoring information.

# Pareto principle

A principle that states that the majority of defects (80 percent) are caused by a few (20 percent) vital components.

# pipeline data

Data available only within a given process, rather than retrieved from or sent to external sources. Specifically, pipeline data is all information (documents and other data types) that is available to any given step because that data was introduced upstream in the process.

## pool

- 1. A set of associated steps in a business process. A pool of steps represents either an internal process or an external process.
- 2. See database connection pool.

## portlet

Interchangeable user interface components that are managed and displayed in a Web portal. Portlets produce fragments of markup code that are aggregated into a portal page. Typically a portal page is displayed as a collection of non-overlapping portlet windows, where each portlet window displays a portlet. Hence, a portlet (or collection of portlets) resembles a Web-based application that is hosted in a portal.

## **Process Analytics**

An Optimize function that helps users analyze information about the performance of business processes and rules.

#### process error

An error that originates within a business process and applies to the process as a whole. Examples of process errors include processes that timed out before they completed successfully as well as processes that completed with errors.

#### process event

An event that specifies what should happen when an external process encounters a particular situation. For example, if a process contains a manual review step and the system determines that the data it receives in that step is corrupt, a process event might cause Optimize to stop analyzing the process.

#### process instance

An execution of a business process. In an order process, each order that goes through the steps in the process is a process instance.

#### **Process Tracker**

An Analytic Engine component that receives business process data from the Web Service Data Collectors and other webMethods products, and tracks the state of executing processes. As a process executes, the Process Tracker takes measurements about the process instance and its steps, such as wait time and cycle time. This information can be used to track performance of a business process or to alert you when certain conditions exist, such as performance degradation or a failure in process execution.

#### referenced subprocess

A separate subprocesses that displays as a step within its parent process but is not part its workflow.

#### reminder interval

The number of minutes between alerts. If you want alerts specified for a rule to be repeated, specify this interval in the Attributes settings for the rule.

#### rule

A condition or set of conditions you apply to a process or to a type of data. You can create a rule to notify you when a process or resource becomes problematic and requires user attention. You can also create a rule to notify you when a business opportunity exists. Optimize supports the following two types of rules: KPI rules, event rules, and threshold rules.

#### rule evaluation interval

The number of consecutive intervals for which a rule must evaluate to true before Optimize will consider the rule to be violated. For example, if you are writing a rule to detect when a queue length is trending toward being too large, you might specify that Optimize should not consider the rule violated unless the queue length trends upward for five intervals.

#### rule expression

A logical expression contained in a rule. A simple expression tests a single condition; a complex expression tests two or more conditions. Optimize evaluates the expression to determine whether it is true or false. If the expression evaluates to true, Optimize generates a rule violation.

### rule filter

A filter that identifies specific processes, dimensions, or system objects that a rule should monitor.

### rule instance

An occurrence of a rule. For example, a rule specifies that revenue by region requires attention when the revenue drops below \$10,000 over a 12-hour period. One instance of that rule occurs during the process of monitoring revenue for a specific region at each 12-hour period.

### rule violation

A rule instance that meets the conditions specified by a rule. Under these conditions, a business process or system resource requires user attention, either because a problem has occurred or because an opportunity exists.

### rules engine

An Analytic Engine component that compares the data it receives from the Analytic Engine to rules that detect when a process or resource requires user attention.

### severity

A user-defined text field associated with a rule. If text is entered into this field, that text appears with the rule in the rule list, and any alerts generated for that rule can be configured to display the severity text.

### Six Sigma

A disciplined methodology for improving business process performance by eliminating defects.

## SLA

Service Level Agreement. An agreement between two parties on the level of service to be provided.

## SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol. A protocol for monitoring and controlling network devices. It has nearly universal use in TCP/IP networks.

## SNMP alert

A user-configured SNMP message sent to a defined SNMP manager upon a rule violation.

## SNMP data collector

A component of Infrastructure Data Collector specifically configured to collect operational data from defined SNMP Agents.

## SOAP

Simple Object Access Protocol.

## source step

A source step relates to wait-time standardized error types.

# SQL

Structured Query Language. A database query language that interfaces with relational databases.

# Standardized error

User-defined process error tracked by Optimize. Standardized errors use built-in error conditions that can be configured in the Add Standardized Error page error builder.

## statistical interval

The time range for historical average KPI values.

# step

The basic unit of work in a business process. A step can represent an automated process, a manual step performed by a person, or a visual aid that identifies a task that an external organization performs.

# Step Absolute Wait Time

See wait-time standardized error type.

## step error

An error that applies to a step within a business process. Examples of step errors include duplicate step processing, step timeouts, and steps executed out of sequence.

# Step Relative Wait Time

See wait-time standardized error type.

## sticky rule

A rule that when violated does not return to compliance until the rule is manually resolved. You can make a rule sticky to signal a serious violation that requires user attention to remedy the situation. For example, if you create a rule to detect that a Broker Server is offline, defining the rule as sticky causes the alert to occur once and the rule to remain in violation until the server is restarted and the rule is resolved.

## subprocess

A process within another business process. The steps within a subprocess are often grouped within a container. The subprocess is treated like a step within the process that contains it.

## swarm line

A transition that shows the relative volume of process instances traveling down a path in a business process. The number of dots in the swarm line indicates the relative volume moving along the transition.

## swimlane

A set of associated steps within a pool.

## system component

Any item of information technology (IT) infrastructure equipment in your environment that can be monitored.

### system data

Data about equipment or applications, such as queue length and whether a managed component is online or offline.

### system error

Built-in error that is automatically associated with a process by Process Tracker.

### system KPI

A KPI created by a user to monitor system data. For example, users can create system KPIs to monitor Integration Server Total Memory. A system KPI differs from an intrinsic KPI, which is created by Optimize.

### system tree

A listing of system components with branches and nodes that is displayed on the Analytics Overview page in Optimize.

### threshold rule

A rule that evaluates data as it is collected (for example, queue size greater than 1000 or order amount less than \$500). A threshold rule does not take dimensions into account, does not track its state of compliance, and does not persist in the database. A threshold rule is like a trigger that produces an alert.

### transition

The flow of data and control from one step to another in a business process. The two basic types of transitions are control flow and message flow.

#### transaction

(In an event map) An attribute that you do not want to measure but would like to store in the database to use in a rule expression or to associate with a fact that arrives with the same event.

## trend

In Optimize, one of 16 different types of diagnoses (above normal, below normal, staying in upward trend, staying in downward trend, etc.) on all KPI instances over the KPI's data collection interval. You can use this information to watch for trends in performance and to help determine ways to improve business processes and system components that continue to perform outside their normal range.

#### wait-time standardized error type

Wait-time error types are intended for configuring errors related to the time that elapses leading to the start of a specified step in a process instance (the destination step). Waittime error types are always applied to the destination step. The two available wait-time error types are Step Relative Wait Time and Step Absolute Wait Time. A Step Relative Wait Time error type relates to the time that elapses between the completion of one step in a process instance (the source step) and the start of a subsequent, specified step in that same process instance (the destination step). A Step Absolute Wait Time error type relates to the time that elapses between the beginning of a process instance and the start of a specified step in that process instance.

### Web services

Self-contained applications that exchange data over the Web or another network and are based on open standards such as SOAP, TCP/IP, HTTP, Java, and XML.

### Web Service Data Collector

Also referred to as WSDC. An interface to Optimize through which client programs can send any of the following information:

- Process and operational data about applications or IT equipment in your enterprise, such as databases, printers, or disk drives.
- Process data, such as the start and end time of each step in process instances.
- Business data, such as customers, order quantities, and revenues.

### Web services layer

An Analytic Engine component that sends the results of the analysis to the My webMethods Server. The My webMethods user interface presents the results, along with icons that indicate that a rule violation has occurred or that Optimize has diagnosed a trend.

### webMethods Broker

The primary "message backbone" product in a webMethods integration environment. Broker facilitates asynchronous, message-based communication using the publish-andsubscribe model.

#### webMethods Integration Server

The central run-time product in a webMethods integration environment. Integration Server provides an environment for the orderly, efficient, and secure execution of business processes and services.

#### webMethods Monitor

An administrative tool used to examine instances of running or completed business processes, services, integrations, and documents. Monitor allows you to view data about business processes, services, and documents that other webMethods products have previously logged.

#### webMethods Optimize

The Business Activity Monitoring (BAM) product in a webMethods integration environment. Optimize facilitates real-time insight into key business process and system resource activities, and provides actionable information that enables business users to make informed decisions, quickly address problems, and enhance business operations through continuous process improvement.

#### webMethods-executed process

A business process that is modeled, executed, and monitored using webMethodsprovided tools. Compare to externally-executed process.

## WSDC

See Web Service Data Collector.

# XML

Extensible Markup Language. A flexible markup language for structuring, storing, and sending information.